



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

# PUNCTUATION

---



---

STORMONT.





600083807W





**PUNCTUATION,**  
**BASED ON THE ANALYSIS OF SENTENCES.**

**MURRAY AND GIBB, EDINBURGH,  
PRINTERS TO HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE.**

# PUNCTUATION

SED ON THE ANALYSIS OF SENTENCES:

ALSO

FOREIGN PHRASES AND QUOTATIONS,  
WITH THEIR LITERAL AND FREE TRANSLATIONS; AND RE-SPelt FOR  
EASY PRONUNCIATION.

FORMING PART III. OF THE  
HANDY ENGLISH WORD BOOK.



By THE REV. JAMES STORMONTH,  
AUTHOR OF 'THE ETYMOLOGICAL AND PRONOUNCING DICTIONARY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE,'  
'THE HANDY ENGLISH WORD BOOK,' 'THE DICTIONARY OF ENGLISH INFLECTED WORDS,' ETC.

WILLIAM P. NIMMO,  
LONDON AND EDINBURGH.  
1877.

302 . f . 51\*





## P R E F A C E.

---

THIS book forms Part III. of *The Handy English Word Book*, and completes that work. The present Treatise on Punctuation, which embraces both the grammatical and rhetorical points, is nothing more than an extension and improvement of the section on 'Punctuation,' of the *School Grammar and Composition*, published by the Author so long ago as 1861, now out of print. The only separate treatise on punctuation ever published,—at least, any one embracing nearly the same plan,—as far as he is aware, published about the same date as the work referred to, is an excellent little Treatise on the *Grammatical Points* only, by F. W. Bedford, LL.D., D.C.L., House-Governor of George Heriot's Hospital. The Author's early work and Dr. Bedford's were published in entire ignorance of each other's views, though the punctuation is treated of in both works on similar principles. The Author has thought it right to state these facts in case of misapprehension; and the more especially since he has been much indebted to Dr. Bedford on the present and other occasions for many valuable suggestions.

In the English language there are two classes of points, the 'Ordinary or Grammatical,' and the 'Rhetorical,'—a convenient division, no doubt, but far from an accurate one—at least in respect of the so-called 'Rhetorical Points.' As the punctuation is based wholly on the analysis of sentences, a somewhat extended view has been exhibited, to the reader, of the different kinds of sentences, and their various parts and elements; but just to the extent required for an intelligent apprehension of the general principles that must guide in correct punctuation.

In treating of the grammatical points, the period is first explained as the point whose use is most easily understood. The comma is the one last treated of. To make its correct use plain to any ordinary understanding, numerous compound sentences from authors of good repute have been exhibited, of which the simple sentence or leading clause is first presented to the eye; and then, step by step, the various clauses are added or introduced with the appropriate points, till the original sentence is completed. By this method, the reasons for the introduction of the various points are fully manifested; while, at the same time, notes are appended to explain difficult or exceptional cases. A few examples for exercise have been inserted on pp. 29, 30; but of course examples for exercise may be taken to any extent from our general literature.

The proper punctuation of Epistolary Correspondence, in its *Superscriptions, Commencements, Conclusions, and Headings*, will be found interesting and useful.

Besides the Rhetorical Points, other common marks are explained.

The numbers of the general rules are printed in Roman, and the sections in Arabic numerals. A complete summary of the rules for all the points and marks, thirty-three in number, are brought into one view on pp. 46-49, for the convenience of the learner, who is referred back in every case to where the rule is explained and illustrated.

As entirely within the general scope of this work, a Printer's Proof has been introduced on p. 50, along with a full and clear explanation of the various marks employed, and directions how to employ them correctly. The proof in its correct form appears on p. 52.

Commencing with p. 53, there will be found a very copious list of French and Latin Phrases and Quotations, the introductory Heading of which will sufficiently explain details. A few Italian, Spanish, and other Quotations will be found on p. 104. The Author is certain that this part of the work will receive the cordial approbation of a numerous class of readers—not even excepting those who have received a liberal education. There are two or three excellent works treating almost exclusively of 'Foreign Quotations'; but there is not a single work, as far as known to the author, which attempts to give literal meanings and re-spellings for pronunciation. Naturally, every intelligent reader wishes, not only to understand the general sense and application of such Quotations, but likewise to have his mind informed and refreshed as to the literal meaning of the individual words, and some guide as to how to pronounce them. This the Author has attempted to do with a greater or less degree of accuracy. In the re-spellings of Latin words for pronunciation, English usage has been principally studied; while in certain phrases, which to a great extent have become Anglicised, the popular pronunciation has been retained. There are very few cases, however, in which the re-spellings will give offence to the well-trained ear of the classical scholar.

In many French words, it is only possible to express their proper sounds with a moderate degree of accuracy, by means of phonetic symbols, simply because there are no corresponding sounds in English. This is especially true in regard to the French *u*. The French *u* sound, however, is found very nearly in the Scottish language, as in the Scotch pronunciation of the *oo* in *soot*, and the *u* in *cruise*, *puir*, *muir*, and *cuth*. Every language has its natural peculiarities, and very notably in the vowel sounds, which it is rarely possible for a foreigner fully to master. There is no reason in the world why the great masses of our population should perplex themselves in order to secure a correct imitation of the pronunciation of foreign words, which, as a rule, results in miserable failures. It is enough for us if we approximate our national powers of utterance to their pronunciation as nearly as we can. With that we ought to be satisfied, and trouble ourselves no further. These re-spellings have been constructed on the principle of approximation, and as a guide to satisfy the general reader, who desires not only to possess their meanings, but also to have it in his power to pronounce them with tolerable accuracy.

The Lists of Prefixes and Postfixes on pp. 106-114 will be found highly useful.

# CONTENTS

---

	PAGE
PREFACE, . . . . .	v
TABLE OF SOUND-SYMBOLS, ETC., USED IN RE-SPELLINGS, . . . .	viii
PUNCTUATION OF SENTENCES, . . . . .	1
VARIOUS KINDS OF SENTENCES, . . . . .	2
THE PARTS OF SPEECH, . . . . .	7
THE GRAMMATICAL POINTS, . . . . .	11
THE USE OF THE COMMA AS ILLUSTRATED BY THE ANALYSIS OF SENTENCES,	17
GENERAL EXERCISES, . . . . .	29
PUNCTUATION IN EPISTOLARY CORRESPONDENCE, . . . . .	32
THE RHETORICAL POINTS, . . . . .	34
OTHER COMMON MARKS, . . . . .	44
A SUMMARY OF THE PUNCTUATION RULES, . . . . .	46
AUTHOR'S PROOF FOR THE PRINTERS, . . . . .	50
FRENCH AND LATIN QUOTATIONS, . . . . .	58
A FEW QUOTATIONS FROM OTHER LANGUAGES, . . . . .	104
COMMON PREFIXES AND POSTFIXES, WITH EXAMPLES OF USE, . . .	106

## THE SOUND-SYMBOLS USED IN THE RE-SPELLINGS.

---

*ā* as in mate, fate, fail, aye.  
*ǣ* „ mat, fat.  
*ǣ* „ far, calm, father.  
*ǣw* „ awl, fall, law.  
*ē* „ mete, meet, feet, free.  
*ē* „ met, bed.  
*ē* „ her, fern, heard.  
*ē* „ pine, height, sigh, tie.  
*ē* „ pin, tin, ability.  
*ō* „ so, note, toll, soul.  
*ō* „ not, plot.

*ō* as in move, smooth.  
*ōw* „ noun, bough, cow.  
*ōy* „ boy, soil.  
*ōō* „ woman, foot, soot.  
*ū* „ pure, due, few.  
*tsh* „ chair, match, church.  
*g* „ game, gone, gun.  
*j* „ George, gem, gin.  
*dj* „ judge, ledge, bridge, fragile.  
*th* „ thing, breath.  
*th* „ there, breathe.

Some French sounds as represented by their nearest equivalent sound-symbols in English :—

**an, en, in, on, un,** nasal, are represented thus in English symbols : **an** = *ang* ;  
**en** = *ang* or *ǣng* in *angular* ; **in** = *ǣng* ; **on** = *ōng* in *song* ; **un** = *ūng*  
 in *sung*.

**au** = *ō* as in *fauz* = *fō*.

**e**, especially *é* or *è*, is generally equal to *ā* in *fate* ; but *ē* is broader in sound  
 than *é* : *e* without the mark (') or (') is generally silent.

**oi** = *wā*, or rather broader, as *āw* in *awe*.

**i** and **ie** are generally = *ē*.

**eur, uer,** and sometimes **œur** = *ēr* in *her*, or *u* in *fur*.

**œur** generally = *ār*, as *a* in *fair*.

**eu** generally = *ā* in *fate* or *fair* : when final, **eu** is = *ū* or *ō*.

**ou** = *ōō*, as *oo* in *foot*.

**u** = *ōō* or *ō* ; but *u* or *eu* final in a syllable or word is represented by *ū*.

# PUNCTUATION,

BASED ON THE ANALYSIS OF SENTENCES.



1. In the course of speaking or reading, the voice naturally makes frequent pauses, of greater or less duration, in order to render the whole intelligible and expressive to him who hears.
2. In written speech, many of these pauses are indicated by certain marks called points. These marks or points are introduced by the writer as indispensably necessary to enable the reader more easily to understand his meaning.
3. The art of using these points, to indicate correctly the pauses in written speech, is called *punctuation*; from Latin *punctum*, a *point* or *dot*.
4. The **Grammatical points or marks** are four in number:—1. The Period, thus (.); 2. The Colon, thus (:); 3. The Semicolon, thus (;); and 4. The Comma, thus (,). To which may be added the Dash, thus (—) used for the colon and semicolon.
5. The **Rhetorical points or marks** are—1. The point of Interrogation, marked thus (?); 2. The point of Exclamation, marked thus (!); 3. The Apostrophe, marked thus ('); 4. The marks of Quotation, given thus (" ") or thus (' '); 5. Parenthesis, marked thus ( ); 6. The Dash, marked thus (—).
6. The 'grammatical points' will be first considered, and simple rules laid down for their correct use, with numerous examples illustrative of the correct application of these rules.
7. It must, however, be distinctly borne in mind that, though general principles can be laid down, and certain rules drawn from those principles for correct punctuation, no such hard and fast rules can be given as to imply that every deviation and departure from them must be an error. While no very wide departure from the general rules is permissible, yet

the extent of the application of those rules is very much a matter of taste. Some authors use the points very sparingly, and others perhaps too profusely. In fact, no two authors perfectly agree in the extent of their use; and an author, in the same production of his pen, frequently differs from himself. In few cases, however, can such pointing be termed erroneous; it is simply a question of using fewer or more. At the same time, there can be no doubt that an author's production is apt to become obscure in its meaning to the reader, by the use of very few points.

8. The only true method of determining the right application of the grammatical points to written speech, is its analysis; that is, to take and examine the different parts that make up written speech, and ascertain the positions where the voice might be expected naturally to pause a longer or shorter time, and where the eye requires a break to fix the sense.
9. On examination it will be found that written speech, besides the numerous smaller divisions, consists primarily of certain great divisions, generally varying much in length, each one invariably beginning with a *capital letter*, and ending with a *round dot*, called a *period*.
10. These great divisions of written speech are called *periods* or *sentences*. The latter name is the one in most common use.
11. There are three kinds of sentences, so named from the character of their constituent parts, viz.; the *simple sentence*, the *complex sentence*, and the *compound sentence*.
12. A sentence is a brief thought, or a completed portion of a process of thought, clothed in words, and expressed in such a way as to suggest a similar thought to the minds of others.

*Examples of Simple Sentences.*—A miser grows rich by seeming poor. Human happiness has always its abatements. Education begins the gentleman. Humility is a virtue. Joy makes us grieve for the brevity of life.

*Compound Sentences.*—A miser grows rich by seeming poor; an extravagant man grows poor by seeming rich. Human happiness has always its abatements; the brightest sunshine of success is not without a cloud. Education begins the gentleman; but reading, good company, and reflection, must finish him. Humility is a virtue all preach, none practise, and yet everybody is content to hear. The master thinks it good doctrine for his servant; the laity for the clergy; and the clergy for the laity. Joy makes us grieve for the brevity of life; sorrow causes us to be weary of its length; trouble and industry can alone render it supportable.

13. The simple sentence is naturally divisible into two parts:—(1) that of which the assertion is made, called the *subject*; and (2) the assertion which is made, called the *predicate*.

The simple sentence therefore consists of two parts:—(1) the *subject*, and (2) the *predicate*. A *subject* consists of a noun, or words equal to a noun, with its qualifying words; and a *predicate* consists of a verb and its qualifying words, with or without an object and its qualifying words.

*Examples of Simple Sentences.*

SUBJECTS.	PREDICATES.
A miser	grows rich by seeming poor.
An extravagant man	grows poor by seeming rich.
Human happiness	has always its abatements.
The brightest sunshine of success	is not without a cloud.
Education	begins the gentleman.
Humility	is a virtue.
Joy	makes us grieve for the brevity of life.
Sorrow	causes us to be weary of its length.

14. A **complex sentence** consists of one simple sentence, and one or more subordinate or conditional sentences connected by means of such joining-words as; *though, although, for, that which, wherefore, when, then, if, unless, whether, except, etc.*

*Examples of Complex Sentences.*

SUBJECTS.	PREDICATES.
Human nature	is not so depraved as to hinder us from respecting goodness in others; though we ourselves want it.
Friendship	is the only thing in the world concerning the usefulness of which all mankind are agreed.
He that cannot forgive others,	breaks the bridge over which he himself must pass.
The greatest part of mankind	employ their first years to make their last miserable.
A man who has taken his ideas of mankind from study alone,	generally comes into the world with a heart melting at every fictitious distress.
A contented mind.	is the greatest blessing a man can enjoy in this world.
Humility	is a virtue all preach.

15. A **compound sentence** consists of two or more simple sentences, co-ordinate to each other, and connected by such joining-words as; *and, also, and also, but, therefore, or, nor, moreover*; each having a separate *subject* and *predicate*; or separate *predicates*, each one affirmed of the same *subject*.

**NOTE 1.**—These distinctions between the *complex* and *compound sentence* are presented to the student, in order that the rules and observations for the correct use of the points may be more easily understood.

**NOTE 2.**—In a compound sentence there may be also dependent or conditional



sentences. In every complex or compound sentence, words or clauses are understood to a greater or less extent ; and it is altogether due to a thorough comprehension of these necessary omissions that a writer can write consistently and grammatically, and punctuate correctly.

### *Examples of Compound Sentences.*

NOTE.—The joining-words are placed between the sentences.

SUBJECTS.	PREDICATES.
He	is happy whose circumstances suit his temper ;
	but
he	is more excellent whose temper suits his circumstances.
The roses of pleasure	seldom last long enough to adorn the brow of him who plucks them ;
	and
they	are the only roses which do not retain their sweetness after they have lost their beauty.
Poetry	is music in words ;
	and
music	is poetry in sound.
Haste and rashness	are storms, breaking and wrecking business ;
	and
<i>haste and rashness</i>	<i>are tempests, breaking and wrecking business.</i>

### CLAUSES AND PHRASES.

16. **Clauses.**—Certain portions, both of complex and compound sentences, are known by the general name ‘clauses,’ meaning parts shut off or separated from the principal sentence ; from Latin *clausum*, to shut.

In the sentence : ‘*Let a man be never so ungrateful or inhuman, he shall never destroy the satisfaction of my having done a good office ;*’ the two parts in italics are clauses.

NOTE.—A part of any kind of sentence, even though not separated by points, may be called a clause.

17. **A Phrase.**—In a sentence, a ‘phrase’ consists of two or more words, being either a small part of a sentence, or an idiomatic expression used to connect or to modify.

*Examples of common Idiomatic Phrases* :—In the next place ; in a word ; by-and-bye ; on the contrary ; in many respects ; at length ; in short ; at least ; once more ; above all ; in fact ; at the same time ; once on a time ; in the meantime.

18. **Adjuncts.**—‘Adjunct’ is the general name which includes both *phrases* and *clauses*. The term ‘adjunct’ may be applied to any part of a sentence not strictly necessary to form the simple subject and predicate.

19. **Clauses** may be divided into two classes, *perfect* and *imperfect*.

*Clauses* and *phrases* may be conveniently designated by the grammatical name of their first word.

20. **Perfect clauses.**—A *perfect clause* must contain at least one verb, expressed or understood, or one of its participles, and is itself either a sentence or may grammatically be reduced to a sentence.

21. **Imperfect clauses.**—An *imperfect clause* contains no part of a verb except the infinitive.

22. A **Perfect clause** may begin with (1) a *relative*, (2) a *participle*, (3) an *adjective*, (4) a *conjunction* or other *connecting word*.

*The clauses in the following sentences are printed in italics:—*

- (1) A **Relative clause** begins with a *relative*, as ;

The man, *who threatens the world*, is always ridiculous.

The test of an enjoyment is the remembrance *which it leaves behind*.

Sorrow is a kind of rust of the soul, *which every new idea contributes in its passage to scour away*.

Ill fortune never crushed that man *whom good fortune deceived not*.

- (2) A **Participle clause** begins with the participle of a verb, or has in it a participle, as ;

Nimbleness is a full, fair wind, *blowing it with speed to the haven*.

Prudent men lock up their motives, *letting familiars have a key*, as to their garden.

It is only after frequent trials, *attended with success*, that he dares think himself equal to the undertaking.

- (3) An **Adjective clause** begins with an *adjective*, as ; Yes, *foolish heathen that I was*, I felt that I could have loved this man.

They have never been here in sufficient force, *considerable as their number has been*.

*Great as it undoubtedly has been*, they have been magnifying it.

- (4) A **Conjunctive clause** begins with a *conjunction* or other *connecting word*, as ;

Kings most commonly, *though strong in legions*, are weak in argument.

*If the devil ever laughs*, it must be at hypocrites.

As riches forsake a man, we discover him to be a fool, *but no one could find it out in his prosperity*.

*If idleness be the root of all evil*, then matrimony is good for something, *for it sets many a poor woman to work*.

He who loves not books *before he comes to thirty years of age*, will hardly love them enough afterwards to understand them.

After stating the pleasure it gave him to find himself standing on a platform, which was so justly celebrated for its gigantic and enthusiastic meetings, he wished it to be understood that, on the very serious subject before them he did not appear as a representative of Her Majesty's Government, of which he was proud to be a member, but he appeared in the capacity *which delighted him*—the junior member for Preston.

In the south, *where the primitive language was weak*, the classical principle wholly predominated.

23. **Imperfect clauses.**—An *imperfect clause* may begin with (1) a *preposition*, (2) an *adjective*, (3) an *adverb*, or (4) an *infinitive*, and is named according to the grammatical name of the commencing word.

*The imperfect clauses in the following sentences are printed in italics:—*

(1) A **Prepositional clause** begins with a preposition, as ;

The country, *instead of embarrassing the Government by extraneous matters*, should, *in every way*, assist and support it in need.

There is not so poor a book in the world that would not be a prodigious effort, were it wrought-out entirely by a single mind, *without the aid of prior investigation*.

He who seldom speaks, and, *with one calm, well-timed word*, can strike dumb the loquacious, is a genius or a hero.

A man's genius is always, *in the beginning of life*, as much unknown to himself as to others.

Mankind have a great aversion *to intellectual labour*.

Human life is, *at the greatest and the best*, but like a forward child.

Go forth to meet the shadowy future, *without fear*, and *with a manly heart*.

Time, *with all its celerity*, moves slowly on to him whose whole employment is to watch its flight.

*From this* we may be aware of the kind of shortcoming which we are likely to find in each of them, and that when, *by actual examination of the systems*, we do find it, we may the better know what it means.

There is no vice or folly that requires so much nicety and skill to manage as vanity ; nor any which, *by ill management*, makes so contemptible a figure.

(2) An **Adjective clause** begins with an adjective, as ;

One highest hope, *legible in the eyes of an angel*, had recalled him as out of death-shadows into celestial life.

His unlimited wanderings, *toilsome enough*, are without assigned or, perhaps, assignable aim.

His peripatetic habits, *favourable to meditation*, might help him rather than hinder.

Some bodies, *indissoluble by heat*, can set the furnace and crucible at defiance.

(3) An **Adverbial clause** begins with an adverb, as ;

To be happy, the passion must be cheerful and gay, *not gloomy and melancholy*.

He said, he was like a wash ball, *always in decay*.

Cheerfulness is like the state of things in the regions above the moon, *always clear and serene*.

They are not regular troops, but only militia drawn, *much against their will*, from their own occupations.

There you see money being spent on an enormous scale, *wholly on mere superfluities*.

To which purgatory pains, *seemingly severe enough*, there was added want of sympathy, and want of hope.

He had a fair talent, *unspeakably ill-cultivated*.

It will involve the question, whether the Ruler of the universe is, according to the Pagan notion, *merely a mighty Power*.

(4) An **Infinitive clause** begins with an infinitive, as ;

*To change one's country* is little more than *to remove from one street to another*.

On the contrary, it is generally used *to discourage all such attempts*, and, I fear, *to produce an impression* that all speech is arbitrary.

From this we may know exactly the assistance we have to expect from them in a science, the main object of which is *to make us acquainted with ourselves*.

*Examples of Idiomatic Phrases in Sentences : see section 17.*

They endeavour, *at least*, to divert them into good channels.

But, *at the same time*, the scales of justice should be held upon an equal poise.

German missionaries, *for example*, surpass our own in their power of sympathy with the most primitive forms of society.

A change which threatened to ruin the colonies then existing was, *in fact*, only the commencement of a great colonising epoch.

The change shows, *very markedly*, the increase of wealth in recent times.

*On the contrary*, it is generally used to discourage all such attempts.

*For instance*, with regard to fame, there is in most people a reluctance and unwillingness to be forgotten.

24. It is not necessary, from the nature of this work, to enter more minutely into the analysis of sentences. It is presumed that those who consult it will have some knowledge of the principles of English grammar and the parts of speech. At the same time, it may not be out of place, however briefly, to state and define the various parts of speech ; partly to refresh the minds of some ; and partly to afford the necessary exact knowledge to others whose education may have been neglected in early youth.

## THE PARTS OF SPEECH.

25. All the words in the English language may be divided into eight classes or sorts. Each class is designated by a name which indicates with greater or less precision its particular function in a sentence. The parts of speech are—the *noun*, *adjective*, *pronoun*, *verb*, *adverb*, *conjunction*, *preposition*, and *interjection*.

### THE NOUN.

26. A **Noun** is a *name*, and is used to designate a person, animal, place, thing, or quality. Nouns may be divided into two great classes, *concrete* and *abstract*.

Concrete nouns are those which have a real bodily existence, or are imagined to have such, as ; *John*, *cow*, *street*, *London*, *spirit*, *fairy*, *wind*, *table*, *stone*.

Abstract nouns have no real bodily existence, but are such as names of *qualities*, *quantities*, *numbers*, etc., including verbal nouns, as ; *softness*, *beauty*, *charity*, *brightness*, *measure*, *length*, *sixteen*, *writing*, *loving*.

Concrete nouns may also be divided into two sub-classes, (1) *Proper nouns*, (2) *Common nouns*.

A Proper noun can be applied only to one person or place in the same sense, as ; *William, Louisa, England, Newcastle*, and always begins with a capital letter.

A Common noun can be applied to every individual of the same kind in precisely the same sense, as ; *man, woman, country, town*.

Every proper noun has its corresponding common noun.

#### THE ADJECTIVE.

27. The Adjective is a word which qualifies or limits the application of a noun. In the following, adjectives are joined to nouns and put in italics ; *tall man, little boy, peevish child, stormy weather, wide street, paved way, cross road, broken glass*.

Nouns can be qualified by two or more adjectives, as ; *The sweet pineapple. A long, wonderful story. A slow, lumbering coach. This heavy, sharp axe. That tall, handsome man. The three, finely-dressed, beautiful ladies. The brave, active, dark-eyed girl. The old, little, brown pony*.

One noun may be made to qualify another noun, and when so employed may be called an adjective, as ; *A china cup, a beef-steak, an iron pot, a chimney-stack, a silver brooch*.

Adjectives generally come before, but may also follow, the nouns they qualify, as ; *A man blind of one eye. Reflect on things past*. It is allowed that the cause of most actions, *good* or *bad*, may be resolved into the love of ourselves.

These men, and a number more, *evil* and *good*, who were brought out by the excitement and earnestness of the time.

#### THE PRONOUN.

28. A Pronoun is a word which stands instead of, or refers to a noun as its complement. A pronoun, as the representative of a noun, can form the subject in a sentence, the object after a verb, or possess a noun.

#### THE PRONOUNS.

<i>Nominatives.</i>	<i>Possessives.</i>	<i>Objectives.</i>
1st person, I ; we,	my, mine ; our, ours.	me ; us.
2d person, Thou ; ye or you.	thy, thine ; your, yours.	thee ; you.
3d person, He, she, it ; they.	his, her, hers, its ; their, theirs.	him, her, it ; them.

The Possessives,—*mine, ours, yours, hers, theirs*, are not followed by nouns, but simply refer to nouns.

The Relatives are, *who, whose, whom ; which, that, what, whoever, whatever, whatsoever, whichever, whoso*.

#### THE NOUN AND THE VERB.

29. The principal words in a sentence are the Noun and the Verb.

#### *The Noun.*

(1) *The Noun*, called the nominative, does something, as ; *The girl eats dinner. Robert dug the garden. The dog runs.*

(2) The Noun simply is or exists, or is in some state (nominative or objective), as ; *Jane* sleeps. The *horse* stands. The *fire* burns. The *fish* exist. *Light* is.

(3) The Noun, called the objective, has something done to it, as ; The hammer broke *the stone*. John struck *George*. The masons built *the wall*.

NOTE.—What is said of the noun may also be said of its substitute, a pronoun, or a clause of a sentence.

#### The Verb.

(1) The Verb expresses what a noun does, as ; The children *learn* their lessons. The field *grows* corn.

(2) The Verb simply expresses that a noun is something, as ; The train *is* late. The passengers *are* cold.

30. The noun with its qualifying words, or the clause which is equivalent to a noun, may form the subject of a sentence, or may form part of the predicate.

#### Examples.

(1) *The poetry of earth* is never dead.

(2) *A man who has been brought up among books*, is a very indifferent companion.

(3) Time writes *no wrinkle on thine azure brow*.

(4) Our happiness is *to be measured by its quality*.

#### THE ADVERB.

31. An Adverb is a word which modifies the meaning or application of a verb, an adjective, another adverb, or the clause of a sentence, and expresses conditions of time, place, manner, degree, quantity, order, etc., as ;

The Turks are *habitually* cruel. The lady spoke *softly*. The trains *sometimes* arrive as timed. He came *here only* to-day. The boy was crying *very bitterly*. He came *only once* a year, *seldom twice*. The process was repeated *again and again*, but with *precisely* the same results. *How-ever much* he was beloved, he was *not* spared the usual amount of slander.

#### JOINING-WORDS.

32. There are three sorts of Joining-Words, *conjunctions*, *prepositions*, the *relatives* ; and some *adverbs* are frequently so employed.

NOTE.—'ing' of the imperfect participle may be called a *joining particle*.

33. The Conjunction.—Conjunctions are employed to join words in the same construction. Conjunctions also join sentences to sentences.

*List of Conjunctions in common use*.—And, also ; either, or ; neither, nor ; though, although, yet ; for, that ; wherefore, then ; but, however, nevertheless ; because, since ; if, except, unless, lest ; notwithstanding, whether, than ; so, as ; likewise, moreover.

Two or more words having the force of a conjunction, and applied as such, may be called a *Conjunctive Phrase*.

*A list of common Conjunctive Phrases*.—As if ; so as ; as well as ; forasmuch as ; and also ; as though ; and even ; but if ; provided that ; in order that ; so that ; according as ; as soon as ; how much soever ; so then.

34. Prepositions join nouns and pronouns to other nouns and pronouns, and to verbs, and show the relation between them.

*Examples* :—He bought oats *for* the horse. He shot her *with* his gun. The servant sailed *down* the river *in* it. Good *for* food. *Instead of* the thorn shall come up the fir-tree.

*List of words commonly used as Prepositions* :—About, above, across; after, against, along; amidst, among, amongst; around, at, before, behind; below, beneath, beside, besides; between, betwixt; beyond, by, concerning; down, during; except; for, from; in, into; near, nigh; of, on, over; round; through, throughout; till, to, towards; under, underneath, unto, up, upon; with, within, without.

Two or more words having the force of a preposition may be called a *Prepositional Phrase* :

*A list of common Prepositional Phrases* :—Instead of; out of; according to; from under; along with; on account of; from behind; in want of; from among; for the sake of; in place of; in regard to; in respect to; with regard to; opposite to; over against; in support of.

The relatives, *who, whom, which, that, what*, are joining-words, as in the sentences;

It was these characteristics *which* had lessened his opinion of the great leader of the party.

Observe how often those *who* begin their lives as spendthrifts end them as misers.

*Whom* have we in heaven but Thee? *To whom* the same cleaves in an equal or greater degree.

Running out into the Straits of Gibraltar is a promontory *which*, from its position, is admirably adapted for commanding the entrance of the Mediterranean Sea.

#### THE INTERJECTION.

35. An Interjection is a word introduced into a sentence to express emphatically some such emotion as, *fear, pain, joy, horror*, without entering into the strict grammatical construction of the sentence; and is always followed by the mark (!) called the point of exclamation or admiration.

*NOTE*.—An interjection is really an abbreviated sentence whose full form is expressed by some physical sign or contortion of the body. Many of our common vocables have been derived from interjections.

*A list of common Interjections* :—Adieu! ah! ah me! alas! away! begone! bravo! behold! fie, fie! ha ha! halloo! hie! hail! hark! hem! hum! hist! ho! hoy! hurra! hush! lo! O! oh! oh dear! pooh! shame! ugh! well done! wonderful!

*Mason* also classes, perhaps incorrectly, the following as interjections, although they are never followed by the mark (!), *viz.*; yes; yea; ay, ay; ay; aye; no.

36. Having examined the individual and structural parts of a sentence, we shall now be in a position to explain the *points* or *marks* employed in punctuation, in the same order as given in 4 and 5, and lay down principles and rules to enable the learner to use them correctly. We begin with the *period*, chiefly because its application is most easily understood.

## THE PERIOD.

37. The Period (Gr. *períodos*, a going round, a circuit—indicating completeness) is a round dot, thus (.).

In a general sense 'period' denotes a complete sentence; and in the limited sense the *mark* which indicates the completion of the sentence.

- RULE I.**—A *period* is placed at the end of any sentence, whether simple, complex, or compound.

Every sentence begins with a capital letter.

*Examples*.—The fit soil must be ready. He does it by no rule. The details only are left unfinished. If the seed fall on stony places there will be no germination. A secret force guides and moves him. Next morning we again attempt the manœuvre of the preceding day, and this time with success.

- RULE II.**—A *period* is placed after abbreviated words, or after a letter or letters representing a word.

**NOTE.**—An abbreviated word, or a letter or letters representing a word, followed by its full stop, is, in a sentence, treated as a word, and may be followed accordingly by another point, as; This volume, intended for Standard vi., treats of the food we eat and the raiment we have on.

*Examples of Abbreviated Words.*

Bart., for Baronet :	Esq., for Esquire :
Hon., for Honourable :	Chap., for Chapter :
Fahr., for Fahrenheit :	Fem., for Feminine :
Conj., for Conjunction :	Lieut.-Gen., for Lieutenant-General.

*Examples of a Letter or of Letters representing words.*

C.E., for Civil Engineer :	D.C.L., for Doctor of Civil Law :
M.D., for Doctor of Medicine :	R.A., for Royal Academy or Academician,
P.O.O., for Post Office Order :	or Royal Artillery :
Jan., for January :	pp., for pages.

**NOTE 1.**—Abbreviated words, and letters for words, may or may not begin with capital letters. They generally follow the rule that determines this with respect to the fully spelt word. Letters for words are for the most part capitals.

**NOTE 2.**—Headings, and titles of chapters, and such like, either begin with capitals or are wholly printed in capitals, and end with a period.

**NOTE 3.**—*Cent* for centum; *Dr* for doctor; *Sr* for saint; and perhaps *Mr* and *Mrs*, as recognised English words, should not be followed by dots.

## THE COLON.

38. The Colon consists of round dots, thus (:), placed one above the other. A capital letter may follow a colon.

- RULE III.**—When a sentence, otherwise complete in itself, has an additional remark added to it, the additional remark is preceded by a *colon*.

**NOTE.**—The dash is often employed instead of the colon. The dependent or added part, separated by a colon, is put in italics in the following examples.



*Examples.*

Study to acquire the habit of thinking : *no study is more important.*

No man should be too positive : *the wisest are often deceived.*

I think not, for this reason : *it is a great thing, no doubt, to be able to express our meaning, but it is a still more necessary thing to have a meaning.*

When I took the first survey of my undertaking, I found our speech copious without order, and energetic without rules : *wherever I turned my view, there was perplexity to be disentangled, and confusion to be regulated.*

All the interpretations of words are not written with the same skill, or the same happiness : *things equally easy in themselves are not all equally easy to any single mind.*

Nothing is said about the wishes of the women : *they are to be disregarded altogether.*

I had seen that strath before : *then the rain was pouring in torrents, and everything had a drenched, desolate, miserable look.*

**RULE IV.**—The last clause of a compound sentence, which sums up the sense of several preceding clauses, is separated by a colon.

*Examples.*

Theirs is the unfading crown ; theirs is the incorruptible inheritance ; theirs is the kingdom that cannot be moved ; theirs are the blessedness and glories of eternity : *all things are theirs.*

The examples, thus mutilated, are no longer to be considered as conveying the sentiments or doctrine of their authors ; the word for the sake of which they are inserted, with all its appendant clauses, has been carefully preserved ; but it may sometimes happen by hasty detraction, that the general tendency of the sentence may be changed : *the divine may desert his tenets, or the philosopher his system.*

Thus I have laboured to settle the orthography, display the analogy, regulate the structures, and ascertain the signification of English words, to perform all the parts of a faithful lexicographer : *but I have not always executed my own scheme, or satisfied my own expectations.*

**NOTE.**—The colon is also placed after one or more clauses, though followed by two or more clauses separated by semicolons, when the latter are explanatory of the former.

It was that of the people to whom the Frank ecclesiastics preached ; that of the British church : *in other words, so far as the Franks taught their brother Germans, they taught them as pagans ; but so far as they taught them as settlers in England, they taught them as men who were to be guarded against schism.*

I have manifested thy name unto the men which thou gavest me out of the world : *thine they were, and thou gavest them me ; and they have kept thy word.*

**RULE V.**—The *colon* is generally placed before a quotation formally introduced.

But a quotation may (1) be preceded by a *colon* and a *dash*, or (2) by a *comma* only, as the practice is found in Scripture ; in which case the quotation

begins with a capital letter, as ; Then said Jesus unto Peter, *Put up thy sword into the sheath.*

*Examples.*

South Africa is frequently ravaged by locusts. The Moravian Brethren give an instance of this in the following notice :—*Some of our number went into the Johanna Kloof, where there is a waterfall, etc.*

Here is an example of their doings :—*Most people know approximately where their money comes from ; some people know even how they spend it ; but who knows what becomes of it after it is spent ?*

The company have received the following cablegram from the general manager, dated 24th October 1876 :—*'An advance of some 25 to 30 per cent has been agreed upon in the rates ; and progress made, we think, in the adjustment of through rates.'*

The following meetings have been convened, viz. :—*The Provident Supply Association (Limited), on the 1st prox. ; The Scottish Australian Mining Company (Limited), on the 3d prox. ; and the Van Diemen's Land Company, on the 7th prox.*

### THE SEMICOLON.

39. The Semicolon, marked thus (;), consists of a round dot with a comma placed under it.

**RULE VI.**—The *semicolon* is used to separate the clauses of a compound sentence.

The semicolon is placed before an additional remark indicating a closer connection with the sentence than a clause separated by a colon.

*Examples.*

No employer will resort to overtime if he can help it ; *such work is paid at a higher rate.*

Want of prudence is too frequently the want of virtue ; *nor is there on earth a more powerful advocate for vice than poverty.*

Human happiness has always its abatements ; *the brightest sunshine of success is not without a cloud.*

Flappers may still be shot in the later summer ; *and duck, and geese, and woodcock abound in the early autumn.*

Cormorants you may see perched on many a rugged rock ; *and the oyster-catcher flits from crag to crag.*

The one an old Tory, I might even say a Jacobite ; *the other the very best and cleverest specimen of a modern leveller.*

I forget whether *advice* be among the lost things which, Ariosto says, may be found in the moon ; *that and time ought to have been there.*

Whatever the poets pretend, it is plain they give immortality to none but themselves ; *it is Homer and Virgil we reverence and admire, not Achilles or Æneas.*

**RULE VII.**—(1) The *semicolon* is placed before a perfect clause, when co-ord-

inate to the leading clause, and enlarging the thought contained in it. (2) Before each of a series of co-ordinate clauses containing matter explanatory of the leading clause of the sentence, or enlarging the thought contained in the leading clause.

NOTE.—A series of contracted clauses are separated by semicolons, as in an enumeration of particulars.

#### Examples.

Those feminines which end in *ess* and *ise* came to us through French ; *ess* is derived from the Latin *ix* ; those in *trix* are direct importations from Latin.

Names of materials or natural productions, such as, *wheat, sugar, timber*, may be used in the plural number when different varieties of the article are spoken of, as ; *raw sugars, French wines*.

The low sombre key of its colour is so perfectly in accord with the solemn sentiment of the scene ; the colouring in itself so rich, massive, and powerful ; the light and shade so admirably distributed ; the composition so finely balanced ; and the individual characters of the persons so justly discriminated in their expression and action, that it seems to me the first of all religious pictures.

Philip was accordingly deposed, justly, legally, formally ; justly, because it had become necessary to abjure a monarch who was determined, not only to oppress, but to exterminate his people ; legally, because he had habitually violated the constitutions which he had sworn to support ; formally, because the act was done in the name of the people, by the body historically representing the people.


These people tell us that our glory is departed ; that we have now no time for rational recreation ; that we are degenerating physically ; and they make a host of other charges of a similar kind.

The bank receives deposits of £50 and upwards for periods of one, two, and three years, at a fixed rate of 5 per cent per annum ; grants drafts on the branches throughout New Zealand ; negotiates and collects bills ; and conducts every description of banking business between London and the Colony.

Weight-carrying huntress ; colour brown ; 16 hands high ; 6 years old ; well bred, with splendid action ; a perfect hack, and up to great weight ; has been in harness ; warranted sound.

The other movements were comparatively unimportant, and included a decline of  $\frac{1}{2}$  in Hungarian Six per Cents of 1873, at 76 to 76 $\frac{1}{2}$  ; and in do. Five per Cents, at 74 to 74 $\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $\frac{3}{4}$  in Italian, at 68 $\frac{1}{2}$  to 68 $\frac{3}{4}$  ; 1-16 in Turkish Five per Cents, at 10 $\frac{1}{2}$  to 11 ;  $\frac{1}{2}$  in do. Six per Cents of 1869, at 11 to 11 $\frac{1}{2}$  ; in do. 1873, at 10 $\frac{3}{4}$  to 11 $\frac{1}{4}$  ; and in Egyptian of 1868, at 41 to 42 ; while Argentine Bonds closed very firm, and 2 to 3 per cent higher.

Exchange on London, 4-83 $\frac{1}{2}$ . Bonds—Fives, 113 ; Sevens, 115 $\frac{1}{2}$  ; 5 per Cent Funded Loan 1871, 114 ; 4 $\frac{1}{2}$  per cent do., 1876, 110 $\frac{1}{2}$  ; Illinois, 83 $\frac{1}{2}$  ; Erie, 11 $\frac{3}{4}$ .

I shall now turn to the expenditure side of the account, from which  will see that we have an increase of £4195, 1s. 6d. on maintenance

of way, and £856, 16s. 0d. in traffic charges ; while locomotive power shows an increase of £615, 9s. 7d. ; carriage and wagon repairs, £156, 9s. 4d. ; mileage, £621, 3s. 9d. ; and several charges, £291, 15s. 1d.

The customs are as fixed by 'The Edinburgh Markets and Customs Act 1874' :—On oxen, 4d. ; sheep, 1d. ; swine, 2d. ; horses, 4d. each.

**RULE VIII.**—A *semicolon* should be placed after the words, *thus*, *as*, *for example*, *as follow* or *as follows*, *the following*, *viz.*, the negative *no*, and the affirmative *yes*, when examples or instances follow in proof of the rule or statement.

NOTE.—Usage varies very much in regard to the use of a semicolon in such cases ; we sometimes have a semicolon and sometimes not ; sometimes we have a semicolon before, and sometimes a semicolon after. It will be well to point as directed above, and as shown in the following examples. That the semicolon should follow such words as *as*, and not precede them, is plain from the fact that *as*, etc., forms no part of the examples which are themselves often put in italics, but not the word *as*, and such like.

#### *Examples.*

When placed beside the noun to which it refers, an adjective is said to be used attributively, as ; a *red* ball, a *bird flying* through the air.

No ; I am quite of your opinion.

Yes ; but I would like to know the conditions of the contract.

No ; in the mind of Herodotus all these thoughts disposed themselves, naturally and without effort, around that war between Persians and Greeks.

Yes, he says this ; and he was not a boaster, but a man of great modesty.

A noun which expresses a single person or thing is said to be in the singular number, as ; *boy*, *book*, *virtue*.

An adverb is a word which modifies the meaning of a verb, an adjective or another adverb, as ; John reads slowly ; James is a very good boy ; Thomas reads rather slowly.

They are the following ; arise, arose, arisen ; bear, bore or bare, borne ; begin, began, begun.

NOTE.—A semicolon is placed before examples formally introduced, while a colon is placed before a quotation formally introduced.

### THE DASH.

40. The *Dash*, marked thus (—), consists of a single short line, considerably longer than a hyphen.

**RULE IX.**—The *dash* is used instead of (1) the colon and semicolon ; (2) the *dash* is used instead of the brackets to separate an introduced, explanatory clause, having no grammatical connection with the sentence ; (3) the *dash* is much employed to separate abrupt and loosely-connected clauses or sentences ; (4) the *dash* is frequently employed in addition to the colon.

NOTE 1.—The *dash* is now much used by our best writers, instead of the heavy and more formal colon and semicolon, to indicate the loose and abrupt clauses and sentences which so much abound in rapid, sketchy writing.

NOTE 2.—The *dash* is the most convenient mark for punctuation which we have ; and may be freely employed wherever a break in the language indicates the more rapid, and less connected, expression of the current of thought.

*Examples.*

There are persons of this description—we have seen them—who positively scorn other people because they are not rich too.

The road has more the appearance of an English lane than what it is—a Highland road.

No tourist—and there were many on board—showed signs of discomfort arising from the manner of travelling.

Only one dark-browed passenger have we—a man who wears gloves, manifestly as a mark of superiority; and a stiff collar by way of dignity; and who is touchy in the matter of dress.

Mr. Fraser—We have about 30 or 40. How young?—About 13 they must be.

This was the Medical Officer's suggestion—already discussed at the Medico-Chirurgical Society—that medical practitioners should be requested—if not compelled—to give intimation to the Medical Officer of Health of all cases of infectious diseases to which they are summoned—this proceeding being for the ostensible purpose of affording opportunity for the fumigation and sanitary visitation of the infected houses.

They do not think of themselves, but of him—they bend over him, are absorbed in him, love him, and adore him with all their souls—he is their world.

That is truly a wonderful picture—take it for all in all, perhaps the most perfect picture that was ever painted.

Employment of the mind—relief to the mind by useful employment and recreation—does not in the slightest degree add to the fatigue which the body undergoes.

The Excise returns show how some of it has been spent—they are eloquent on the subject.

If the excuse for the law—that it is to preserve the health of women—is worth anything, what is to be said of this?

## THE COMMA.

41. The Comma, marked thus (,), consists of a round dot with a turned-in stem pointing downwards.

**RULE X.**—While the *colon* and the *semicolon* separate the *divisions* of a compound sentence, the *comma* is employed to separate *clauses* and *phrases* used in these divisions, as well as many single words.

**RULE XI.**—When the subject of a simple sentence is a long one, or when the subject consists of a clause, a *comma* may be placed immediately before the verb, as ;

*A steady and undivided attention to one subject*, is a sure mark of a superior mind.

*To indulge in continual regrets for what cannot be remedied*, is only magnifying the evil.

*He who would not allow freedom of worship to others, had now to ratify the covenant.*

*Whatever is, is best.*

**RULE XII.**—A simple sentence, with or without short adjuncts, requires no commas to separate its parts.

### *Examples of Simple Sentences.*

A little neglect may breed great mischief.

For want of a nail the shoe was lost.

Leisure is time for doing something useful.

The emerald refreshes the sight with its beautiful hues.

What a large volume of adventures may be grasped within the little span of life!

**RULE XIII.**—*Clauses* and *Phrases*, as matter introduced into the simple sentence, are generally separated by *commas*.

**NOTE 1.**—If a *clause* or a *phrase* occurs in the body of a sentence, a comma is placed before and after it; if it begins a sentence, a comma is placed after it; and if it ends a sentence, a comma is placed before it.

**NOTE 2.**—*Clauses* and *phrases* are explained from pp. 4 to 7. The best way of gaining a clear idea of clauses is to exhibit a simple sentence, with its introduced matter in the complex or compound sentence given, step by step, until the sentence appears as it was taken from the author. The following are sentences treated in that synthetical way. Each new clause, as successively introduced, is put in italics, but each is not necessarily separated by commas.

### *1. A Simple Sentence.*

(a) I have attempted a Dictionary of the English Language.

The same extended by a *relative clause*.

(b) I have attempted a Dictionary of the English Language, *which has itself been hitherto neglected.*

The same further extended by a *prepositional clause*.

(c) I have, *notwithstanding this discouragement*, attempted a Dictionary of the English Language, which has itself been hitherto neglected.

The same further extended by a *connective clause*.

(d) I have, notwithstanding this discouragement, attempted a Dictionary of the English Language, which, *while it was employed in the cultivation of every species of literature*, has itself been neglected.—JOHNSON.

**NOTE.**—It will be seen that each introduced clause is separated by commas. The reason will at once be apparent, why a comma is placed both before and after the word 'which.'

### *2. The Simple Sentence.*

(a) It desires to record its unqualified approval of the foreign policy of the administration.

**NOTE.**—A *connective word* is here introduced, which, if placed before the sub-  
B

ject, is separated by a comma, but if placed after, is not separated by a comma, thus ;  
'Further, it desires to record,' etc., or 'It desires further to record,' etc.

(b) *Further*, it desires to record its unqualified approval of the foreign policy of the administration.

The same extended by an *adverbial clause*.

(c) Further, it desires to record its unqualified approval of the foreign policy of the administration, *especially in relation to the Eastern question*.

The same further extended by a *participial clause*.

(d) Further, it desires to record its unqualified approval of the foreign policy of the administration, *especially in relation to the Eastern question, believing that that policy has restored the prestige of England*.

The same further extended by a *connective clause*.

(e) Further, it desires to record its unqualified approval of the foreign policy of the administration, *especially in relation to the Eastern question, believing that that policy has restored the prestige of England, (and) maintained the honour and integrity of the Empire*.

The same further extended by another *connective clause*.

(f) Further, it desires to record its unqualified approval of the foreign policy of the administration, *especially in relation to the Eastern question, believing that that policy has restored the prestige of England, maintained the honour and integrity of the Empire, and has been prompted by a regard for the best interests of humanity.—Resolution at a Political Meeting*.

NOTE 1.—It will be noticed that the introduced clauses of (e) and (f) are simply co-ordinate with the clause of (d), and that the clause of (e) has the words 'and believing that that policy has' understood before it, while (f) has the words 'believing that that policy' understood between 'and' and 'has.'

NOTE 2.—In all complex and compound sentences, numerous words are necessarily always understood. Young and inexperienced writers, therefore, should distinctly keep in view such necessary omissions, not only to enable them to write grammatically and consistently, but also to punctuate correctly.

### 3. The Simple Sentence.

(a) There is the clear idea of the pleasing mood of music.

The same extended by the *connective clause* co-ordinate with the simple sentence or leading clause.

(b) There is the clear idea of the pleasing mood of music, *and of the refined end and purpose (of it)*.

Further extended by a *relative clause*, 'which' being understood.

(c) There is the clear idea of the pleasing mood of music, and of the refined end and purpose (which) *he believes it capable of subserving*.

Further extended by a *prepositional clause*.

(d) *Beyond all the peculiarities of a musical genius*, there is the clear idea of the pleasing mood of music, and of the refined end and purpose *he believes it capable of subserving*.

Further extended by a *connective clause*.

(e) Beyond all the peculiarities, or *what critics are tempted to name the eccentricities*, of a musical genius, there is the clear idea of the pleasing mood of music, and of the refined end and purpose he believes it capable of subserving.

Further extended by a *relative clause*.

(f) Beyond all the peculiarities, or *what critics are tempted to name the eccentricities*, of a musical genius, *which may be shown to exist in Wagner's mind or in his compositions*, there is the clear idea of the pleasing mood of music, and of the refined end and purpose he believes it capable of subserving.—*On Wagner's music*.

NOTE.—A comma might be introduced after 'mind,' thus pointing off 'or in his compositions' as a connective clause co-ordinate with the preceding; and the full reading of both would be, 'which may be shown to exist in Wagner's mind, or which may be shown to exist in his compositions'; but this pointing is a matter of taste, and obviously it would be clumsy and inelegant to write out the second clause in full.

#### 4. The Simple Sentence.

(a) There were no circumstances more gratifying in his view.

The sentence extended by a *connective clause*.

(b) There were no circumstances more gratifying in his view, *than the great change which had taken place*.

Further extended by a *prepositional clause*.

(c) There were no circumstances more gratifying in his view, *in the condition of the country*, than the great change which had taken place.

Further extended by the introduction of a *noun clause in apposition*.

(d) There were no circumstances more gratifying in his view, in the condition of the country, than the great change, *a change infinitely for the better*, which had taken place.

NOTE.—It will be seen that the *comma* precedes the relative *which*, simply owing to an introduced clause.

#### 5. The Simple Sentence.

(a) There was not only improvement upon their condition in other times.

The sentence extended by a *connective co-ordinate clause*.

(b) There was not only improvement upon their condition in other times, *but there is a contrast with their former condition*.

#### SHORT COMPLEX OR COMPOUND SENTENCES.

**RULE XIV.**—A *complex or compound sentence*, consisting of two short clauses, does not require a comma to separate its parts.

#### *Examples of short complex or compound sentences.*

I will arise and go to my father.

He ate the cherry and threw away the stone.

Remember that time is money.



There are few men who care to occupy themselves with the immediate past.

I believe men only dream that they may not cease to see.

It is a well-known fact that the earth is nearly round.

42. Examples of the various clauses that are separated by commas. The clauses named are put in italics.

### 1. Examples of Adjective Clauses.

When slumbers, *soft as noiseless snow*, descend upon mine eyes.

The soldier, *afraid of the consequences of his insubordination*, deserted.

The workman, *desirous to excel*, spent his leisure time in study.

A simple sentence built up into a compound sentence by the introduction of clauses and phrases.

- (a) They then became acquainted with the Roman language.

Extended by an *adverbial phrase*.

- (b) They then became, *by degrees*, acquainted with the Roman language.

Further extended by a *connective clause*, co-ordinate with the leading clause.

- (c) They then became, by degrees, acquainted with the Roman language, *and so gained some knowledge and elegance*.

Further extended by a *prepositional phrase*.

- (d) They then became, by degrees, acquainted with the Roman language, *and so gained, from time to time*, some knowledge and elegance.

Further extended by a *connective clause*.

- (e) They then became, by degrees, acquainted with the Roman language, *and so gained, from time to time, some knowledge and elegance, till, in three centuries, they had formed a language capable of expressing all the sentiments of a civilised people*.

NORR.—Strictly, 'in three centuries' is a prepositional phrase put into the clause to qualify it, and therefore should be separated by commas, though not so in author.

### 2. Examples of Relative Clauses.

There can be little doubt but that the water, *which stands for months on the plains*, soaks in.

He best serves himself and his vocation *who limits his operations to that sphere*.

So we, *who have long done battle with ignorance and vice*, who have made it our study to know the 'child-man,' refuse to be thus judged in our profession.

Good counsels observed are chains to grace, *which, neglected, prove halters to strange undutiful children*.

This uncertainty is most frequent in the vowels, *which are so capriciously pronounced*, and so differently modified, by accident or affectation, *not only in every province, but in every mouth*.

NOTE 1.—When a *relative clause* is *parenthetical*, and might be omitted, only with the effect of limiting the signification of the sentence, it must be pointed off by commas, as;  
Show me a man who knows what life is, *who dreads death*, and I'll show thee a prisoner who dreads his liberty.

Such a mess she accordingly administered to the wizard, *who died in consequence of eating it*.

A good word is an easy obligation; but not to speak ill requires only our silence, *which costs us nothing*.

Borrow is a kind of rust of the soul, *which every new idea contributes in its passage to scour away*.

A healthy old fellow, *that is not a fool*, is the happiest creature living.

Remark: But when the introduced relative clause is a short one, the commas may be omitted, as;

The student, *who is ambitious to excel*, must expect difficulties—or, The student *who is ambitious to excel* must expect difficulties.

NOTE 2.—When a *relative clause* simply qualifies or limits, as in forming part of a subject, it must not be pointed off by commas, as;

Love sees *what no eye sees*; love hears *what no ear hears*.

There are but few men *who care to occupy themselves with the immediate past*.

Some men are more beholden to their bitterest enemies than to friends *who appear to be sweetness itself*. The former frequently tell the truth, the latter never.

Those beings only are fit for solitude *who like nobody*.

Hypocrisy is a kind of homage *that vice pays to virtue*.

NOTE 3.—The relative must follow its correlative as closely as possible; but when several words intervene, a comma is inserted before the relative, which in a different construction of the sentence would have had no comma before it, as;

In the female sex, there is no charm *which can supply the place of virtue*. There is no charm in the female sex, *which can supply the place of virtue*.

### 3. Examples of Infinitive Clauses.

There are but three ways for a man to revenge himself of the censure of the world; *to despise it, to return the like, or to endeavour to live so as to avoid it*: the first of these is usually pretended, the last is almost impossible, the general practice is for the second.

Princes in their infancy, childhood, and youth are said *to discover prodigious parts and wits, to speak things that surprise and astonish*.

*To divert at any time a troublesome fancy*, run to thy books; they presently fix thee to them, and drive the other out of thy thoughts.

*To be happy*, the mind must be cheerful and gay, not gloomy and melancholy.

The life of man is, *to shift from side to side—from sorrow to sorrow; to button up one cause of vexation, and unbutton another*.

The best rules to form a young man are, *to talk little, to hear much, to reflect alone upon what has passed in company, to distrust one's own opinions, and value others that deserve it*.

*To confess the truth*, I do not wish to see you.

### 4. Examples of Participial Clauses.

*Being now in a declining state of health*, he resolved to spend the winter in a warmer climate.

The body of practical teachers, the men doing the work, *possessed of the experience*, and the only men fully aware of the kind of work required to be done, are excluded.

The simple sentence and *principal clause*.

(a) The body of practical teachers are excluded.

Extended by a *clause placed in apposition* and co-ordinate with the principal clause.

(b) The body of practical teachers, *the men doing the work*, are excluded.

Further extended by a *participial clause*, co-ordinate with the principal clause.

(c) The body of practical teachers, the men doing the work, *possessed of the experience*, are excluded.

Further extended by a *conjunctive clause*, and co-ordinates with the principal clause.

(d) The body of practical teachers, the men doing the work, possessed of the experience, *and the only men fully aware of the kind of work required to be done*, are excluded.

NOTE.—It is just in such a sentence as the above where we might expect 'dashes' instead of 'commas,' containing, as it does, the language of indignant protest. The clauses are mere repetitions of the simple subject, rising in strength, before the predicate 'are excluded' is uttered.

*Having, therefore, no assistance but from general grammar*, I applied myself to the perusal of our writers.

The general, *having rallied his soldiers*, led them on anew to the attack.

And I shall be deservedly hanged, say you, *wishing to put an end to this proeing*. I don't say no; I can't but accept the world as I find it, *including a rope as long as it is in fashion*.—THACKERAY.

He briefly sketched the nature of the subject with which the class had to deal, *showing how vast it was*, and arguing that there was abundance of room for another chair devoted to another branch of the subject.

Mr. C. S. Read, M.P., *speaking at the Norfolk Chamber of Agriculture*, stated that corn-growing in England did not pay.

*Aided by public subscriptions and by the assistance of the Government*, the Society accepted the whole responsibility of the Livingstone Search and Relief Expedition.

*Assuming this to be ascertained*, he did not conceive that it could with justice be considered a merely negative result.

### 5. Examples of Adverbial Clauses.

The donor is a self-educated man, *hardly arrived at the middle rank of life*.

*Unsurprisingly severe on the doings of would-be friends of the people*, he constantly held them up to public ridicule and contempt.

And, *quite rightly*, he included in that charge people who are not of the working class so called.

There were no circumstances more gratifying in his view, in the condition of the country, than the great change which had taken place, *especially in our labouring population*, as to the means which they possess.

NOTE.—In the above sentence, the principal clause is, 'There were no circumstances

more gratifying in his view,' next we have (1) a prepositional clause, (2) a conjunctive clause, (3) an adverbial clause, (4) a prepositional clause, beginning with the prepositional phrase 'as to;' the commas, however, are inserted only for (1) and (3).

The mode of spelling is to be considered as that to which I give, *perhaps not often rashly*, the preference.

#### 6. Examples of Prepositional Clauses.

And rouse, *with shriller notes*, the hosts to arms.

The teacher, *by instruction and discipline*, lays the foundation of the pupil's future success.

It arises, *in part at least*, from the same cause.

NOTE.—'From the same cause' is also a prepositional clause, but the commas separate 'in part at least,' and that clause being omitted there would be no commas; the sentence in that case would read thus; 'It arises from the same cause.'

*From this uncertain pronunciation* arise, *in a great part*, the various dialects of the same country.

NOTE.—The first clause is strictly *adverbial*, modifying 'arise,' the words 'the various dialects of the same country' being the subject. A comma after 'pronunciation' might create confusion. The sentence in the direct form would run, 'The various dialects of the same country arise, in a great part, from this uncertain pronunciation.'

For, *instead of allowing us to be content with merely knowing similar words in other languages*, and calling these the origin of words in our own, he led us to that which is, *at all events*, the primitive language of us, and of many of the nations in the North of Europe.

NOTE.—In the above we have really three prepositional clauses commencing respectively with; 'instead of;' 'instead of calling'—in which 'instead of' is understood—and 'at all.'

#### 7. Examples of Connective Clauses.

*When these effects do not follow*, fever sets in.

*If it has not*, the fault is with the working man.

Butcher meat is dearer, *because so many more people eat it now than ate it formerly*.

I suspect England is quite as merry as it was in the times of your fathers and grandfathers, *and many generations before them, and a good deal merrier*.

NOTE.—Here we have two connective clauses in succession pointed off by commas.

Change, says Hooker, is not made without inconvenience, *even from worse to better*.

NOTE 1.—Such phrases as; 'says he,' 'say they,' 'it is said,'—are always separated by commas.

NOTE 2.—'Even' is a conjunction or connecting word as used in this sentence. It is a contracted clause, and the full reading would be, 'Even change from worse to better is not made without inconvenience.'

He aspired to something more than this, *for the period in which he lived was one which tempted every clever man to try his hand at system-making, as well as system-mending*.

We have just enough religion to make us hate, but not enough to make us love, one another.

*But some scruples in the wise, and some vices in the ignorant, will perhaps be forgiven upon the strength of temptation to each.*

*The common fluency of speech in many men, and most women, is owing to a scarcity of matter, and a scarcity of swift words.*

#### SINGLE WORDS AND PHRASES.

**RULE XV.**—*Phrases* are generally separated by commas.

NOTE 1.—For a list of phrases see article 17.

NOTE 2.—If a phrase occurs in the body of the sentence, commas are placed both before and after; if it begins a sentence, a comma is placed after; if at the end, a comma is placed before it.

#### *Examples of Phrases.*

The writers were, *by no means*, so near his own time as they seemed to be. *Of course*, though it is ridiculous to say so, a certain quantity of money is indispensable.

The higher classes, *thus far*, have suffered by it less than those below them.

*At the same time*, he is extremely puzzled by the diversity of opinions.

*On the whole*, we may collect these maxims from 'the Father of History.'

Perhaps you may find in his lines, *as well as anywhere*, what the secret of the Roman excellence was, and how it differed from that of the Greeks.

Many evils, *no doubt*, were produced by the civil war.

**RULE XVI.**—Many *single words*, introductory, explanatory, and the like, having no necessary connection with the structure of the sentence, are separated by commas.

The words are such as; nay, finally, so, first, secondly, lastly, hence, again, formerly, however, indeed, moreover, then.

#### *Examples of single words separated by commas.*

*therefore*: Their speech, *therefore*, having been always cursory and extemporaneous, must have been artless and unconnected.

*however*: All, *however*, that we know of the first result of the Frank Mission, in England, relates to oral preaching only.

*indeed*: They are, *indeed*, more decided than on the side of language.

*perhaps*: The greater part of Lancastrian (dynasty) literature was left, as it has been till lately, and, *perhaps*, as it is in the present moment, in manuscript.

*hence*: And, *hence*, the distinction between the time of Chaucer and that of Caxton seems more abrupt than it really is.

*apparently*: Thus, *apparently*, bringing Chaucer and his contemporaries nearer to the time of the Tudors.

*perhaps*: *too*: *Perhaps, too*, he did a little too much to Romanise our tongue. These Horne Took would, *perhaps*, have avoided.

*also*: *This, also*, had been inspected by Todd, who left me but few

gleanings. Possibly, *also*, some of the governess institutions might be induced to add to their list of situations.

*generally* : When he is wrong, it is, *generally*, in the imaginary Latin and Greek parallels which he superadds.

*abstractly* ; Money is both a measure and an equivalent : not, *however*, an ideal measure like a yard or an hour, which can be conceived, *abstractly*, in space or time.

*then* : If, *then*, we assert that the effect of the possession of much money is to develop selfishness and vanity, we make a statement which is only true as a collective proposition.

*incidentally* : It was said just now, *incidentally*, that certain persons regard their money as a right.

*happily* : But, *happily*, they could not hinder other tribes from mingling with them.

NOTE.—*However* is only separated by commas when used as a conjunction. When used adverbially, *however* is not separated by commas, as ; 'It is scarcely possible that a nation, *however* depressed, should have been mixed in considerable numbers with the Saxons without some communication of their tongue.'

**RULE XVII.**—A perfect clause, forming the subject of a sentence, has a comma after it when it precedes the verb ; but when the clause follows the verb, and 'it' is placed before the verb as its substitute, a comma does not generally precede the clause. Such clauses are generally connective, thus ;

1. *That the accused is innocent of the crime imputed to him*, admits of demonstration.

2. *It* admits of demonstration *that the accused is innocent of the crime imputed to him*.

1. *That this should be rightly understood*, is of great importance.

2. *It* is of great importance *that this should be rightly understood*.

1. *That no one was convinced of his arguments*, cannot be a matter of astonishment.

2. *It* cannot be a matter of astonishment *that no one was convinced of his arguments*.

1. *That men are afflicted with sorrow and misery*, is frequently the consequence of their own actions.

2. *It* is frequently the consequence of their own actions *that men are afflicted with sorrow and misery*.

**RULE XVIII.**—A preposition and its case, or a prepositional clause, when removed from its natural grammatical sequence to another part of the sentence, as when made to begin a sentence, is separated by commas. Other clauses, as infinitive clauses, can be treated in the same way.

#### *Examples.*

1. God will remember them *in the day of their need*.

2. We had a black militiaman *as a guide*.

3. The earth is but a small particle of dust *in the bosom of nature*.

4. There are also some barren moors and heaths of some extent *in other parts of the kingdom*.

5. Positiveness is a good quality *for preachers and orators*.
6. It is a miserable thing *to live in suspense*.
7. There is *in most people* a reluctance and unwillingness to be forgotten.
8. The descendant of Bruce was *for a time* driven from his throne.
9. This is impossible *with men*.
10. Law, *in a free country*, is, or ought to be, the determination of the majority of those who have property.
11. These possessed the earliest power *in the city*.

#### THE PREPOSITIONAL CLAUSES TRANSPOSED.

1. *In the days of their need*, God will remember them.
2. *As a guide*, we had a black militiaman.
3. *In the bosom of nature*, the earth is but a small particle of dust.
4. *In other parts of the kingdom*, there are also some barren moors and heaths of some extent.
5. *For preachers and orators*, positiveness is a good quality.
6. *To live in suspense*, is a miserable thing.
7. *In most people*, there is a reluctance and unwillingness to be forgotten.
8. *For a time*, the descendant of Bruce was driven from his throne.
9. *With men*, this is impossible.
10. *In a free country*, law is, or ought to be, the determination of the majority of those who have property.
11. *In the city*, these possessed the earliest power.

NOTE 1.—Introduced prepositional clauses are always separated by commas.

NOTE 2.—In many cases, a prepositional clause requires to be separated by commas, otherwise the sense would be obscured. Such clauses, indeed, properly pointed, may be transposed in more than one way, without obscuring the sense in the least, as ;

He resisted, *with all his might*, the man who attacked him.

He resisted the man who attacked him, *with all his might*.

*With all his might*, he resisted the man who attacked him.

**RULE XIX.**—Adjectives, nouns, verbs, or clauses, following in the same construction, are separated by commas.

NOTE 1.—A clause which sums up the preceding clauses is generally separated by a semicolon.

NOTE 2.—Pairs of words in the same construction, joined by *or*, *nor*, *and*, etc., are not separated by commas, as ; *The ancient Greeks and Romans* were distinguished by a combination of rare qualities ; *Neither William nor his brother* has arrived.

NOTE 3.—When the latter of two terms is simply explanatory of the former, or merely an alteration of the idea conveyed by the former, it must be separated by a comma, even though united by a joining word, as ; *Intellectual worth, or mental excellence*, will always command the respect of the world.

NOTE 4.—Words or phrases emphatically repeated are separated by commas, as ; *Few, few, shall part where many meet ; Turn ye, turn ye, why will ye die ?*

#### Examples.

*Bread, tea, coffee, sugar, and all similar articles*, are less in price by a good deal than they were, when wages were lower.

Our calling, from its very nature, demands *intimate, frequent, and complete professional organisation and aid*.

It is not, as a rule, *the wisest, or the most virtuous, or the most capable*, who get to the top.

NOTE.—'As a rule' is a prepositional clause.

There is *a self-knowledge, a self-government, and a self-education*, that must be carried on simultaneously with that of the pupils.

NOTE.—The last clause beginning 'that' is a relative clause.

To form conceptions of the relative and actual distances and magnitudes of *heavenly bodies, of systems of worlds, and eternities of space*, the human mind is totally inadequate.

NOTE.—The first clause is an infinitive clause. The last clause being part of the principal clause has a comma before it, chiefly on account of the introduced clauses.

*The atheistic hypothesis of self-existence, the pantheistic hypothesis of self-creation, and the theistic hypothesis of creation by an external agency*, are equally unthinkable, and therefore as postulates equally untenable.

**RULE XX.**—(a) Words indicating the person or thing addressed are followed by a comma.

(b) Words placed in apposition, opposition, or contrast, are separated by commas.

NOTE 1.—The person or thing addressed is said to be in the vocative case, of which its sign is 'O,' as; Come, *Mary*, be quick about it; Waft, waft, ye winds, his story; Hear, O hear, our supplication.

NOTE 2.—A word or clause in apposition, is a word or clause which explains or describes a preceding word or clause.

NOTE 3.—When the noun in apposition forms part of the proper noun only, no comma is inserted, as; The epistle of Paul the Apostle to the Romans; Milton the poet wrote it.

### Examples.

(a) *My son*, give me thy heart.

*Thomas*, shut the door.

I informed you, *sir*, of the true state of matters.

I am, *sir*, your obedient Servant.

Honest doubt, *my lord*, should have its asylum.

Charge, *Chester*, charge; on, *Stanley*, on.

(b) *Paul, the apostle* of the Gentiles.

*Though deep, yet clear. They are the trustees, not the owners* of the estate.

*Though he was rich, yet for your sakes* he became poor.

Bacon, *the illustrious author* of the *Novum Organum*, is said to be the author of the maxim, Knowledge is power.

The enemies of my lord, *the king*, be as that young man is.

Henry Erskine, Esq. Sir Henry Dryden, Bart.

*Hobbes, the English philosopher*, devoted himself to making a translation of it.

A mighty power came to the Roman people through this obedience, *this religion*. Yet he was repelled, not captivated.

Though God is high, yet hath He respect unto the lowly.

As the sun dispels the darkness of earth, so is the gloom of the heart dispelled by the cheering star of hope.



They are sometimes in union with, and sometimes in opposition to, the views of each other.

**RULE XXI.**—A short expression, or a short observation, made as a quotation, is preceded by a comma.

**NOTE.**—This is uniformly the rule of punctuation followed in the Scriptures, the quotation at the same time always commencing with a capital letter. Certainly it is much neater than the clumsy expedient of inverted commas.

*Examples.*

We are strictly enjoined, *Follow not a multitude to do evil.*

And he answered and said, *Lo, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and they have no hurt.*

And said unto him, *Go, wash in the pool of Siloam.*

And he said unto his lad, *Run, find out now the arrows which I shoot.*

Nelson's watchword was, *England expects every man to do his duty.*—See also fourth example under XX. b.

Impressed with a full sense of its importance, and abandoning all traditional views, we are resolutely facing the question, *What is the end of education? and how is this end to be best accomplished?*

It hurts a man's pride to say, *I do not know.*

**RULE XXII.**—Where there is an ellipsis; that is, where words are understood, a comma is generally inserted to indicate the same.

**NOTE 1.**—The relative with its verb, is very often understood.

**NOTE 2.**—This rule is really included under Rule XIX.

*Examples.*

To err is human; to forgive, divine.

**NOTE.**—Here 'is' is understood after 'forgive,' and a comma is accordingly inserted to indicate the omission.

The injustice of the sentence, pronounced upon the wise and virtuous man, is evident.

**NOTE.**—Here the simple sentence is, 'The injustice of the sentence is evident,' and 'pronounced upon the wise and virtuous man' is a clause introduced, having 'which was' understood before 'pronounced.' The full sentence is, 'The injustice of the sentence which was pronounced upon the wise and virtuous man, is evident;'—the clause having no comma before 'which' in its extended form, because it is merely a restrictive relative clause.—See p. 21, Note 2.

He came, he saw, he conquered. He gazed upon the earth, the sea, the sky.

He kept to his point, stuck to it, returned to it if defeated, and ceased not till he carried it. The Irish dragoons were bad; the Irish infantry, worse.

Reading makes a full man; conversation, a ready man; and writing, an exact man.

43. The preceding rules should be carefully studied with their illustrative examples, in order to obtain a complete knowledge of first principles. The introduction of points, however, particularly commas, depends very much upon the taste of the writer. Though good punctuation is absolutely necessary to show clearly the meaning of an author, yet considerable latitude is permissible, as to where points should be inserted and where left out. In many cases, it is a matter of taste whether a (;), or a (:), or even a (—) is inserted.

44. These rules do not embrace all possible cases, nor could such be easily included under any number of rules. Let the learner distinctly bear in mind, however, that, in writing, every marked variety of expression, and matter introduced into a sentence otherwise complete in itself, require to be pointed off; but that, in all doubtful cases, it is better to omit a comma than to insert one.

## GENERAL EXERCISES.

45. The following extracts from various authors are given as exercises on punctuation.

Learners are requested to select the principal clause or simple sentence in any one of the extracts, as in the preceding examples, and then to extend the same in succession by means of the different clauses, phrases, and single words; taking care, at the same time, to name each clause and phrase as a heading. Another example of the method recommended will be found at the end of the extracts.

1. The working class, like all other classes, no doubt spend more on bread, tea, coffee, and similar articles than they spent before; but that means, they live better than they did before—means, in fact, that their condition is improved.

2. Where there has been an increase in the price of articles, which they require, it has been caused by the increase in their wages, which has raised the cost of production, and of that they have no cause to complain.

3. This cannot be correct, however, if, as seems to be the case, the great synagogue did not exist after the year 200 B.C., for some of the old Testament books were not then written.

4. To stoop from the pride of superior attainment; to conceive even the embarrassments that entangle the beginner; to identify oneself with the feelings and faculties of children; to anticipate and remove the obstacles in their way to elementary knowledge; to curb and regulate their little passions and tempers,—and, what is still more important, one's own; to awaken and sustain attention, and to know when to stop short of fatigue and exhaustion; to lead, by short and easy steps, through a path that to them is a rugged one, bearing them, as it were, in arms over the worst of the road, and strewing it with flowers instead of planting it with thorns; to slacken one's own steps, in order to keep pace with the pupil, instead of expecting or insisting on gigantic strides from the feebleness of childhood:—to do all this, is not so entirely a matter of instinct in man, that the power may safely be left without culture to its natural development.

—PROFESSOR PILLANS.

5. Why it was that after the age of Chaucer, and Wycliffe, and Mandeville, not to mention others of less worth, there was a period of comparative sterility, lies beyond the field of our inquiry.

6. From their experience they had ceased to have any confidence in the assessor, who, after, in terms of the Act, he had issued notices under the statute to parties, informing them that he meant to place their names on the roll, had deliberately placed other names there.

7. There is a kind of bad excuse for a new man who has risen up from nothing, who finds himself, with stupefaction, at the head of a big house, who buys a picture gallery as a stern duty, who yields to the intoxication of young wealth, and believes himself to have become a personage in the state. The poor creature should be partly pardoned, for he is simply a snob, who, in ignorance and inexperience, takes a false view of life.

8. But still, however numerous these sages may be, they constitute, after all, but a small minority in the crowd.

9. These comprise local autonomy for the three provinces, which, says General Ignatieff, however the word may be defined, must, at any rate, imply a disarmament of the Moslem population, the punishment of the slaughterers in Bulgaria, and indemnity for the losses of the sufferers to be exacted from the authors of the outrages.

10. The names of Hoccleve, a poet; of Capgrave, chronicler; of Mallory, the author of the Romance of King Arthur, may be added to those given by Johnson for this period: in addition to which there are a great many anonymous compositions; both lyrical and in prose, the romances being particularly numerous.

11. They discuss an all-alluring question—a question which goes to the bottom of almost every heart, on which readers, no matter of what age or latitude, are eager to be fervid; and yet they handle it in such a fashion that they choke off enthusiasm, swamp zeal, and stifle ardour.

12. Money is seeking to assert itself as a revolutionary power, violently, noisily, and impudently, and to thrust aside, if it can, the nobler rulers which have preceded it.

13. The theory appears to be that money is not a simple stepping-stone to something better, but is, in itself, a result, a product, and an end.

14. Would it not be more candid, and more true, to own, that this argument is applicable only to the question of degree; that the whole thing is simply a matter of gradation; that the malady is in reality universal; that it respects neither caste nor place; and that all, that can be said in favour of the higher class of Europeans is that, thus far, they have suffered by it less than those below them?

46. We shall analyse the last sentence (14), which is interrogative, and consequently the nominatives are placed after the verba.

The principal clause.

- (a) Would it not be more candid to own?

Extended by a *connective clause*.

- (b) Would it not be more candid to own, *that this argument is applicable only to the question of degree?*

Further extended by a *connective clause*.

- (c) Would it not be more candid, *and more true*, to own, *that this argument is applicable only to the question of degree?*

Further extended by a *connective clause*, being the second of a series of co-ordinate clauses which are separated by semicolons. See Rule VII.

(d) Would it not be more candid, and more true, to own, that this argument is applicable only to the question of degree ; *that the whole thing is simply a matter of gradation ?*

Further extended by a *connective clause*, the third of the series, which are separated by semicolons.

(e) Would it not be more candid, and more true, to own, that this argument is applicable only to the question of degree ; that the whole thing is simply a matter of gradation ; *that the malady is in reality universal ?*

Further extended by a *connective clause*, the fourth of the series, which are separated by semicolons.

(f) Would it not be more candid, and more true, to own, that this argument is applicable only to the question of degree ; that the whole thing is simply a matter of gradation ; that the malady is in reality universal ; *that it respects neither caste nor place ?*

Further extended by a *connective clause*, the fifth and last of the series, which are separated by semicolons.

(g) Would it not be more candid, and more true, to own, that this argument is applicable only to the question of degree ; that the whole thing is simply a matter of gradation ; that the malady is in reality universal ; that it respects neither caste nor place ; and that all that can be said in favour of the higher class of Europeans is *(this) ?*

Further extended by a *connective clause*.

(h) Would it not be more candid, and more true, to own, that this argument is applicable only to the question of degree ; that the whole thing is simply a matter of gradation ; that the malady is in reality universal ; that it respects neither caste nor place ; and that all that can be said in favour of the higher class of Europeans is, *that they have suffered by it less than those below them ?*

Further extended by a *phrase*.

(i) Would it not be more candid, and more true, to own, that this argument is applicable only to the question of degree ; that the whole thing is simply a matter of gradation ; that the malady is in reality universal ; that it respects neither caste nor place ; and that all that can be said in favour of the higher class of Europeans is, *that, thus far, they have suffered by it less than those below them ?*

NOTE 1.—The whole of the series of clauses following 'own' is simply the object after 'to own,' and, therefore, properly a comma precedes the first of the series of clauses.

NOTE 2.—'And more true' is contracted for, 'and would it not be more true?'

NOTE 3.—In the last clause of (4), a comma is most properly put after 'is,' because the voice naturally seeks to rest at that point, and the extending clause really begins with the word 'that,' while the comma after 'that,' is incidental to the introduction of the phrase, 'thus far.'

47. The learner should in the same way take a complex or a compound sentence from a good author, or from one of our newspapers, and, selecting the leading clause or simple sentence, gradually build up the whole complex or compound sentence, introducing at each step the proper points. He will thus learn that, contrary to the usual statements on the subject of punctuation, the necessity for pointing is generally due to the introduction of clauses and phrases into a simple sentence in order to expand the idea, and that facility and accuracy in punctuation can be attained, only by keeping this fact distinctly in view.

48. The punctuation of forms of address, the headings of letters, and the many forms of their introductory clauses and superscriptions, come under Rules II., XX., and XXII.

The following examples exhibit the punctuation (1) of forms of address or superscription; (2) of headings of letters; (3) of the introductory clauses of letters; (4) of the conclusions or subscriptions to letters:—

*Address or Superscription:—*

To the Queen's most Excellent Majesty,  
The Castle,  
Windsor.

*Commencement:—* Madam,  
or, Most Gracious Sovereign,

*Conclusion:—* I remain,  
With Profound Veneration,  
Madam,  
Your Majesty's most faithful Subject,  
SILAS JONES.

*Address or Superscription:—* To his Grace the Duke of Argyle.

*Commencement:—* My Lord Duke,

*Conclusion:—* I have the Honour to be,  
My Lord Duke,  
Your Grace's most devoted Servant,  
THOMAS SMILES.

*Address or Superscription:—*

The Right Hon. Richard Assheton Cross,  
Her Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Home Affairs,  
Downing Street,  
London.

*Commencement* :— Right Honourable Sir,

*Conclusion* :— I have the honour to be,  
Right Honourable Sir,  
Your most obedient and very humble Servant,  
RICHARD STOKES.

*Address or Superscription* :—The Very Rev. Dr. Stanley,  
Dean of Westminster,  
London.

*Commencement* :— Reverend Sir,

*Conclusion* :— I am,  
Reverend Sir,  
Your most obedient Servant,  
JOSIAH BRIGHT.

*Address or Superscription* :— John T. Smith, Esq., LL.D.,  
14 St. John's Wood,  
London.

*Commencement* ;— My Dear Sir,

*Conclusion* ;— I am,  
Yours faithfully,  
RICHARD BANNERMAN.

*Address or Superscription* ;— Thomas Simpson, Esq.,  
The Priory,  
Manchester.

*Commencement* ;— Dear Sir,

*Conclusion* ;— Believe me,  
Yours truly,  
HENRY CLOUSTON.

*Address or Superscription* ;— Col. Burroughs, C.B.,  
Of Viera,  
The Castle,  
Rousay, Orkney.  
N.B.

*Commencement* :— Sir,

*Conclusion* :— I am,  
Sir,  
Yours respectfully,  
ROBERT MORRISON.  
O

## HEADINGS OF LETTERS.

18 Upper George Street,  
Bryanstone Square,  
London, 29th Nov. 1876.

14 King William Street, Strand,  
London, 2d Jan. 1877.

117 Princes Street,  
Edinr., 6th Jan. 1877.

49. To show how perfectly any one of the preceding come under Rules **II.**, **XX.**, and **XXII.**, it is only necessary to express any one of them in full; in such a way, for example, as:—

*This letter is to be delivered*

*To William P. Nimmo, carrying on business as a Publisher, at 14 King William Street, situated near the Strand, in the City of London. W. C.*

Here we have, besides the principal clause, two participial clauses separated by commas, the one commencing with 'carrying,' and the other with 'situated'; and two prepositional clauses, separated by commas, the one commencing with 'at,' and the other with 'in.' The understood parts are printed in italics, without which the contracted and usual form, still preserving the commas, would read thus:—

William P. Nimmo,  
Publisher,  
14 King William Street, Strand,  
London. W. C.

NOTE.—The W. C. is added as indicating a postal district so named.

50. And again, in regard to a letter heading:—

*I have written this letter at Brandlingill, in the town of Cockermouth, on this the 18th day of November, in the year of our Lord 1876.*

Here we have, besides the principal clause, three prepositional clauses commencing respectively with 'in,' 'on,' and 'in.' The understood parts are printed in italics, and the contracted and usual form will appear thus:—

Brandlingill,  
Cockermouth, 18th Nov. 1876.

## THE RHETORICAL POINTS.

51. There are certain other points which indicate (1) not only pauses, but require a peculiarly marked expression or inflection of the voice, as the marks, (‡), (!); (2) which simply indicate separation more or less complete, as the marks, (—), ( ), (' ') or (" "); (3) which indicate omissions, as the marks, (?), (\*\*\*); and (4) which unite two or more words into one, as the mark (—).

The *Rhetorical Points* are :—

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. The Dash, marked (—).                 | 4. The Point of Exclamation (!).          |
| 2. The Parenthesis or Brackets ( ), [ ]. | 5. The Apostrophe (').                    |
| 3. The Point of Interrogation (?).       | 6. The Marks of Quotation (' ') or ('""). |

*NOTE*.—Other common marks will be treated of on p. 44.

### THE DASH.

52. The Dash is explained with sufficient fulness under Rule ix.

### THE PARENTHESIS OR BRACKETS.

53. The Parenthesis, marked thus, ( ); or thus, [ ].

**RULE XXIII.**—The *Parenthesis* is employed (1) to enclose explanatory matter in a sentence that has no connection whatever with its grammatical structure; (2) to enclose reference letters or figures; (3) It was used formerly where the dash is now employed.

#### *Examples.*

(1) Milton, in *Paradise Lost*, Book iv., has the following well-known lines (Eve addressing Adam) :—

‘With thee conversing I forget all time,  
All seasons, and their change, all please alike.’

The occasion (meeting of Hunt and Keats) that recurs with the liveliest interest was one evening, when Hunt proposed to Keats the challenge, then and there, and to time, a sonnet ‘On the Grasshopper and Cricket.’

The fit *Odyssey* of our unheroic age was to be written—not sung; of a thinker, not of a fighter; and (for want of a Homer) by the first open soul that might offer.

### THE GOVERNMENT OF BULGARIA, (From the *Times*).

Sir Stafford Northcote being the most distinguished guest of the Dolphin Society (Tory), and Mr. Lowe of the Anchor (Liberal).

He most confidently believed in the reasonable probabilities that the parties to the Conference would accomplish the object which they all had in view. (Hear, hear).

That was a position which no Minister of the Crown ought at any moment to take up, and it was a position which the present Ministers of the Crown would assuredly not take up. (Loud cheers).

If they wanted a specimen of the amount of nonsense which mankind could invent, they would not do better than enter into an inquiry as to the names which had been conferred upon political parties. A Tory meant a thief, and a Whig, a horse-driver. (Loud laughter).

Both cheating, both exulting, both deceived;  
And, sometimes, both (let earth rejoice!) undone.



Professor Tyndall of London had, in an address at the Royal Institution, London, in June, vigorously attacked his (Mr. Milne Home's) theory in reference to the parallel roads of Glenroy.

The Railways Clauses Consolidation (Scotland) Act 1845.

To vest in the North British Railway Company (hereinafter called 'The Company'), or to authorise and provide for the vesting in the company by amalgamation, or sale and purchase, of the undertakings of the St. Andrews Railway Company (hereinafter called 'The St. Andrews Company'), the Leven and East of Fife Railway Company (hereinafter called 'The Leven Company').

To empower the Glasgow Tramway and Omnibus Company (Limited), to accept a lease of the intended Tramways.

There is only one way (says the *Daily Telegraph*) in which the Russian Government can now raise a large loan. Vienna papers talk of a national loan for 300,000,000 of roubles (£40,000,000 to £50,000,000) having been decided upon in Livadia.

(2) Art. 17 (f). That all girls above Standard IV., be taught fancy as well as plain needlework.

Pope himself may supply an authority on this point (*Ess. on Crit.* 530) :—

'No pardon vile obscenity should find,  
Though wit and art conspire to move the mind.'

**Pneumatic** *a.* (Gr. *pneuma*, wind, air), of or relating to the air.

And from that period (1377) to the beginning of the reign of Elizabeth (1558).

(1) What letters are made of?

(2) How they are made?

(3) Where they are made?

(3) The present organist of the cathedral of Hobart Town, Tasmania (a grandson of the celebrated fiddler, Neil Gow), writes for some organ programmes, because he is asked by old Edinburgh students to play at his organ recitals pieces heard in this class-room.

He was aware that there were salaries attached to public offices, but not more than adequate (even insufficient) to maintain them.

He did not think that, at the Liberal meeting on the following evening, which would be supported by 'great guns,' brought from all parts of the country to support their Liberal candidate (as if he had not enough support in Frome), they would be able to show that the policy of Her Majesty's Government had been wrapped in mystery.

Professor Laurie (hon. secretary) read a report by the Executive Committee.

A time, I suppose (he said), will arrive, when the giddy whirl of industry and progress will cease among us.

A tenant-farmer (for there are tenant-farmers even in France) rents often from as many landlords as a landlord in England has tenants.

'Know then this truth (enough for man to know),  
Virtue alone is happiness below.'

We should add, however, that the reign of Queen Anne (which has been called the Augustan age of English literature) is usually regarded as the period in which the English language attained its full development.

NOTE 1.—The bracketed matter in the body of a sentence should not be pointed off, but simply treated in the punctuation as if it had no existence. Accordingly, no points except the notes of interrogation and admiration are allowed within the brackets. When the preceding clause requires a point at its close, the point should be placed after the bracketed matter.

NOTE 2.—The case is different with reported speeches, where such bracketed matter as, 'laughter,' 'cheers,' loud laughter, 'hisses,' and the like, is constantly inserted. These always refer to passages or paragraphs; and being an expression in *inarticulate speech* of the high approbation of the audience, or the reverse, expressed by the reporter in *articulate speech*, they are correctly treated as contracted sentences. They are both preceded by a period and followed by a period without the bracket, and have capital letters. But really, in this case, the period after the bracket is not required.

NOTE 3.—All the examples under (3) could be replaced by a dash for each bracket or curved line.

54. The following is an example of a long bracketed clause, which does not come under the rules and exceptions as to punctuation, mentioned in Note 1.

[And after tracing from this period the rise and progress of the constitution, the law, and the navy, he adds]: 'Then, too, was formed that language, less musical, indeed, than the languages of the South,' etc.

### THE POINT OF INTERROGATION.

55. The point of Interrogation is marked thus (?).

**RULE XXIV.**—The point of *Interrogation* is placed at the end of a sentence which asks a direct question.

(a) Sentences which interrogate or ask direct questions, begin with such words, as ; who, whose, whom, which, what, where, whither, how, when, any, wherefore.

(b) Sentences which interrogate, but not by means of such words, make a slight change in their form by placing the verb before the nominative ; or, in the case of a compound verb, by placing the first part of the compound before the nominative.

NOTE.—Interrogating words are often used alone, as ; who? where? wherefore? which?

#### Questions.

- (a) Who is the author of the outrage?  
Which horse gained the race?  
What o'clock is it?  
Whose house has been burnt?  
Where is he now?  
Whither has he gone?  
How often does he come?  
Whom did you see in the shop?  
From whom did you purchase the paper?

#### Replies.

The Turk.  
The dun-coloured horse.  
Half-past six.  
The seed merchant's.  
In the garden.  
To Berlin.  
Twice a year.  
Jane and Thomas Smith.  
From the stationer.

<i>Questions.</i>	<i>Replies.</i>
Any news from mamma?	Yes, sir.
When does the vessel arrive?	On Wednesday.
(b) Is there any honey in the hive?	Not much.
Can you come with me to-morrow?	I think I can.
Are there many persons killed?	About twenty.
Could you stay a little longer?	I am afraid not.
Was he paid for the book?	I think so.
May I have one of those?	You may.
Will you come?	No; I won't.
Would he come if I asked him?	I think he would.
Shall I go home to-day?	You may.

NOTE 1.—It will be seen that replies are generally given to interrogatories in the form of abbreviated and incomplete sentences, often represented by one word only. For example, the full reply of the first question under (a) is, 'The Turk is the author of the outrage'; and to the first under (b), 'There is not much honey in the hive.'

NOTE 2.—When there is no direct question, but only an intimation that it was asked, no (?) should follow, as; 'He asked me, where I had been.' If put in the form, 'He said to me, Where had I been?' then the point (?) is required, as a direct question is asked.

**RULE XXV.**—Any word or form of words which plainly amount to a question, and create an expectancy of a reply in the mind of the speaker from the person addressed, must be followed by a *point of interrogation*, as; Sir? Madam? I beg pardon? You have sent him away? You say so then?

NOTE 1.—A point of interrogation or a point of admiration, besides its own peculiar function, includes a full stop.

NOTE 2.—The following examples are really contracted forms, and thus come under Rule XXIV.

### *Examples.*

You are not angry with me? No, no. Angry with you? It is you I think of in all this.

Any news from mamma? Yes, sir. Good news? No.

By-the-bye, what is the penalty?—six months? Oh no. Twenty pounds.

With disdain? No, no. With just suspicion? No; with unmerited pity.

Upon your honour? Yes.

Who was it? Aunt Maitland? No.

Then you think he will not be judged hardly?

'Twere enough he be judged justly;

Say—his name and lineage? Barbaro.

With our troops?

My order is unto the Satraps and

Their household train.

## THE POINT OF ADMIRATION OR EXCLAMATION.

56. The point of *Admiration* or *Exclamation* is marked thus (!).

**RULE XXVI.**—The point of *Admiration* or *Exclamation* is placed (1) after interjections and exclamations ; (2) after nouns and pronouns emphatically or solemnly addressed, and solemn invocations of the Deity ; (3) at the end of sentences emphatically addressed to an object, or which contain an invocation ; (4) after any sentence meant to excite warning, wonder, or astonishment in the mind of the reader.

NOTE 1.—The point (!) is frequently omitted after such words as *O* and *oh* when they express no particular emphasis, and a comma inserted instead, as ; ‘Oh, father, I have stung my hand with that nasty nettle.’

NOTE 2.—Any word used as an exclamation is followed by the mark (!), as ; Mercy ! Strange ! For shame !

*Examples.*

(1) Ah ! alas ! bravo ! hurra ! wonderful ! indeed ! O ! behold ! hark !  
Ah ! I have no doubt on the subject. Ah ! that’s perfect ! Bravo, Keats !

(2) Eternity ! thou pleasing, dreadful thought.

My Saviour ! Thou art mine !

O help us, Lord ! each hour of need

Hail to the Lord’s Anointed,

Great David’s greater Son !

(3) Behold an Israelite indeed, in whom is no guile !

O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou that killest the prophets, and stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and ye would not !

Day of wrath ! O day of mourning !

Tired nature’s sweet restorer, balmy sleep !

God aid thee now, Sir Nicholas ! for fearful odds are here !

(4) This affair cost me fifty thousand francs. M. B—— escaped to Belgium—a caution to amateurs !

And oh ! youth !—take my word for it—youth in dressing-gown and slippers, dawdling over breakfast at noon, is a very decrepit, ghastly image of that youth which sees the sun blush over the mountains, and the dews sparkle upon blossoming hedgerows.

And I said, Oh that I had wings like a dove ! for then would I fly away and be at rest.

Henceforth no more obscurity, no more the unknown cottage, no more the untracked footstep, no more the life of the villager !

‘Oh, aunt !’ said Fanny, reproachfully. ‘It is only the rain. *La, poor things*, they will be wet to the skin ! Just see how it is pouring !’

*How many classical scholars have turned the Greek dramatists into*

nuisances ! How many Germanists made Goethe an offence and stumbling-block to the unlearned ! For, alas ! even accuracy will not do it.

What ! you have not got a wife ! What a marvel ! What a country !

NOTE.—The point of Admiration or Exclamation is not in common use in the books of Scripture, and perhaps never used at all in the Scottish Metrical Psalms. Its use, however, is common in the Scottish Paraphrases. In modern religious literature, especially in Devotional Hymns, this point is abundantly, and often superfluously, employed.

## THE APOSTROPHE.

57. The *Apostrophe* is the same mark as a comma thus (') raised partly above the end of a word, instead of falling partly below it when a comma.

**RULE XXVII.**—The *Apostrophe* is used to indicate (1) the omission of one or more letters in a word, or (2) is simply the sign of the possessive case in nouns.

NOTE.—The *comma* very often indicates the omission of one or more words in a sentence, while the *apostrophe* indicates the omission of one or more letters in a word, or is the sign of the possessive case.

### *Examples.*

(1) 'Tis to thy sov'reign grace, *for* It is to thy sovereign grace.  
But there's a nobler rest above, *for* There is a nobler rest above.  
He comes ! the pris'ners to relieve, *for* He comes ! the prisoners to relieve.  
God's laws in ev'ry faithful heart, *for* God's laws in every faithful heart.  
Let us thine infl'ence prove, *for* Let us thine influence prove.  
Blow soft o'er Ceylon's isle, *for* Blow soft over Ceylon's isle.

(2) One mother's bosom will screen us all ; and oppression's harness, and sorrow's fire-whip, cannot thenceforth harm us any more.

The infant's home is on its mother's breast.

Then lead to Jesus' blood. From Greenland's icy mountains.

Arabia's desert ranger. To Sion's hill.

To sound in God the Father's ears. Our fathers' homes.—See *English Spellings and Spelling Rules*, p. 7.

## THE MARKS OF QUOTATION.

58. The marks of *Quotation* are indicated thus (' '), or thus (" ").

**RULE XXVIII.**—The marks of *Quotation* embrace and point out 'a word,' 'a clause,' 'a sentence,' or even 'a whole passage' (1) which it is wished to mark out distinctly from the rest of the sentence, (2) when it expresses the direct words or language of another writer or speaker.

NOTE 1.—The 'word' or 'words' of another, literally cited and thus marked by an author, is called a 'quotation,' and the author is said to have 'quoted' the words of another writer or speaker.

NOTE 2.—The marks of quotation are either single or double; that is, they are either placed singly or in pairs before and after a quotation. Those put before a

quotation are inverted commas, while those put after are simply commas raised a little above the line of words.

NOTE 3.—It will be noticed that the marks of quotation follow even such points as (!) and (?).

- 58a. When the quotation is a very long one, it is a common practice to place a single quotation mark both at the beginning and at the end of it, besides a single mark on every line, on the left hand side of the page, down through the whole extent of the quotation. Should any quoted matter (an inter-quotation) exist in the body of the quotation, which itself forms 'a quotation,' in the author from whom the passage has been quoted, it is better that such a 'quoted quotation' be included within double marks.

He says that, in town, they met again : 'day after day, like his heart's sun, the blooming Blumine shone on him. Ah ! a little while ago, and 'he was yet in all darkness : him what Graceful Holde would ever love ! 'Disbelieving all things, the poor youth had never learned to believe in 'himself. Withdrawn, in proud timidity, within his own fastnesses ; 'solitary from men, yet baited by night-spectres enough, he saw himself, 'with a sad indignation, constrained to renounce the fairest hopes of 'existence. And now, O now ! "she looks on thee," cried he : "she, the "fairest, noblest ; do not her dark eyes tell thee, thou art not despised ! "The Heaven's-messenger ! All Heaven's blessings be hers !" Thus did 'soft melodies flow through his heart ; tones of infinite gratitude ; sweetest 'intimations that he also was a man, that for him also unutterable joys had 'been provided.'—CARLYLE.

- 58b. When quoted matter consists of short paragraphs, as in the case of a quoted conversation, it is better to begin each paragraph in succession with a double quotation mark, thus ("), and end the speaker's words with (") , whether they constitute one or more paragraphs. The words of the speaker may be interrupted (1) by some remarks by the writer, or by a continuation of his narration or story, in which case the renewal of the quoted conversation must begin with ("), and when again interrupted end with (") ; (2) by the quoted conversation of another speaker whose quoted words, as before, begin with (") and end with (") ; that is, the quoted words of each speaker must begin and end with double quotation marks ; and if the quoted words extend over two or more paragraphs, then, over and above being made to begin and end with quotation marks, each paragraph must begin with (").

NOTE 1.—In the case of double quotation marks being employed in long quotations, interquotations will be indicated by single quotation marks.

NOTE 2.—While single quotation marks may be employed for words, clauses, and short sentences in printed books, the double quotation marks are usually employed in newspaper printing, and may be employed in letter writing, ms., and generally in formal written documents, as being more prominent and less liable to be misunderstood, or mistaken for apostrophe marks.

#### *Examples of both Short and Long Quotations.*

"Well, sir, an extraordinary occurrence befriended me ; no, not extraordinary—unusual.

"I lodged on a second floor. The first floor was very handsome

young Englishman and his wife took it for a week. She was musical ; a real genius. The only woman I ever heard sing without whining ; for we are by nature, the medical and unmusical sex."

"So you said before."

"I know I did ; and I mean to keep saying it till people see it. Well, this young man was taken violently and seriously ill ; had syncope after syncope, and at last ceased to breathe.

"The wife was paralysed, and sat stupefied, and the people about feared for her reason.

"After a time they begged me to come down and talk to her. Of course I went. I found her with her head upon his knees. I sat down quietly, and looked at him. He was young and beautiful, but with a feminine beauty. His head finely shaped, with curly locks that glittered in the sun. His left hand rested on the counterpane. He was like some beautiful flower cut down. I can see him now.

"The wife lifted her head and saw me. She had a noble face, though now distorted and wild.

"She cried, 'Tell me he is not dead ! tell me he is not dead !' and when I did not reply, the poor creature gave a wild cry, and her senses left her. We carried her into another room.

"An official came to insist on the interment taking place. They are terribly expeditious in the South of France.

"All of a sudden I observed something that sent my heart into my mouth, and I cried 'Arrêtez !' so loud that everybody stared.

"He had moved a finger. I felt his heart and found a little warmth about, but no perceptible pulse. He sneezed, and got well very quick."

—*Blackwood.*

"By-and-bye the landlady pressed me for money. I gave her my gowns and shawls to sell for me."

"Goose !"

"And just now I was a fox."

"You are both. But so is every woman."

"She handed me a few shillings, by way of balance. I lived on them till they went. Then I starved a little."

"With a ring on your finger you could have pawned for ten guineas !"

"Pawn my ring ! My father gave it me." She kissed it tenderly ; yet, to Vizard, half defiantly.

"Pawning is not selling, goose," said he, getting angry.

"But I must have parted with it."

"And you preferred to starve !"

"I preferred to starve," said she steadily.

—*Blackwood.*

NOTE.—There are thus two methods of correctly using quotation marks. It is much a matter of taste which method is employed ; but whichever be adopted, consistency must be observed throughout. When single quotation marks are employed in long quotations, *interquotations* must be indicated by double quotation marks ; but when double quotation marks are employed, *interquotations* must be indicated by single quotation marks.

## THE HYPHEN.

59. The *Hyphen*, marked thus (-), is a shorter line than the *dash*.

**RULE XXIX.**—The *hyphen* is used to connect two or more words which are employed to perform the function of 'one word,' (1) as an *adjective*; (2) as a *noun*; (3) as an *adverb*.

1. As adjectives: never-to-be-forgotten, would-be, soi-disant, out-of-the-way, out-lying, half-a-dozen, well-bred, over-canopied, business-like, well-to-do, so-called, re-sold, semi-official, non-resident, good-for-nothing, newly-caught, over-nice, face-to-the-target position.

2. As nouns: steam-engine, maid-of-all-work, brother-in-law, son-in-law, pen-knife, screw-steamer, hand-to-mouth, night-time, land-owners, will-o'-the-wisp, whip-poor-will, wisdom-teeth, fleur-de-lis, lily-of-the-valley, salles-à-manger, aide-de-camp.

3. As adverbs: by-and-bye, now-a-days, over-and-above.

*Examples of Use.*

That weakness is confined to your late father's country, and they suffer for it by out-fighting, out-lying, out-manceuvring, out-bullying, and out-witting us whenever we encounter them.

It had half-a-dozen casements, each with a rose-coloured blind. A true-born Briton.

They are assuredly a good-for-nothing lot.

That is a never-despair policy you have adopted. His perfectly-equipped posting-chaise soon sank in fragments.

The service is performed by a newly-caught maid-of-all-work.

Substantial shopkeepers and well-to-do professionals.

After long bargaining with the driver or the donkey-man, who is beaten slowly down from his tariff, the heavily-ballasted ladies are hoisted by the half-dozen into carriages, or singly on to side-saddles.

59a. When a writer cannot find room for the whole of a word of two or more syllables at the end of a line, a break must always be made at a completed syllable, the first part being followed by a hyphen, and the other one or more syllables made to commence a new line.

**NOTE.**—A word of one syllable must never be cut into two parts, with one part to end, and another to begin a line.

*Examples.*

Our senses, our appetites, and our passions, are our lawful and faithful guides in most things that relate solely to this life; and, therefore, by the hourly necessity of consulting them we gradually sink into an implied submission and habitual confidence. Every act of compliance with their motions facilitates a second compliance, every new step towards depravity is made with less reluctance than the former, and thus the descent to life merely sensual is perpetually accelerated.—JOHNSON.

**NOTE.**—The hyphen is frequently employed to unite a number of words used in a collective sense.



## OTHER COMMON MARKS.

## THE CARET.

60. The Caret is marked thus ( $\wedge$ ), in the form of an angle with the angle pointing upwards.

**RULE XXX.**—A caret is inserted between two words in a line of ms., or printer's proof, to indicate that one or more letters or words have been omitted in that place. These are supplied by writing them above the line in the case of letters or other ordinary writing; but in the case of legal writings or formal documents, and printers' proofs, corrections are placed on one of the margins, as near to the mark as can be done. This mark is not permissible in a published printed book, or a finished printed document.

*Example in Script.*

*The exact meaning of rhythm is indeed somewhat  
to  
difficult to define. It may, however, be said  $\wedge$  express  
the existence of a certain "subtile measure or number,  
swing or  
conjoined with a more evident  $\wedge$  cadence." It is like-  
wise an essential requirement of the highest prose that  
be  
it should  $\wedge$  possessed of "rhythm." And if there be  
an example of this quality universally admitted by  
those who have made such things their study, it is our  
English Bible, as a whole, especially the Book of  
Psalms.*

NOTE 1.—Examples on a printer's proof will be found on p. 50.

NOTE 2.—In printing, when only a part of a word ends a line, a hyphen (-) is placed after the part to indicate that the remainder is carried on to the next line. In script the hyphen (-) is replaced by a double hyphen (=) as it appears in the above example after "like="

**RULE XXXI.**—Two, three, or more asterisks, marked thus (\* \* \* \*), occurring in a paragraph, indicate the omission of some words, some defect, or something improper for insertion. And likewise a long dash.

*Examples.*

Rest from your task—so—bravely done,  
Our course has been right swiftly run;  
Yet 't is the longest voyage, I trow,  
That one of — \* \* \*  
                  \* \* \* \*

It is owing to this neglect on the part of your German translators that you are not aware of the works of \* \* \* \* \*. There is also another named \* \* \* \* \*.

The Emperor Nepos was acknowledged by the Senate \* \* \* ; his moral virtues and military talents were loudly celebrated; and those who derived any private benefit from his government announced in prophetic strains the restoration of public felicity \* \* \* \* \*.

By his shameful abdication, he protected his life a few years, in a very ambiguous state between an emperor and an exile, till——. — GIBBON'S *Decline and Fall*.

NOTE.—The dash is also employed to indicate the omission of letters in words deemed scarcely proper to be printed in full, but only the first and last letters, as ; D—n their impudence, and d—n everything.

## THE BRACE.

**RULE XXXII.**—The *brace* in the upright position, marked as at the beginning, is employed to connect two or more clauses in a group to indicate that they have something in common.

**Examples.**

“ Which { nations yet } shall visit for my sake.”  
 { after days }

"To much their { antique  
modest } bard by the { elision  
downright } omission."

<i>Aryan Family.</i>	<i>Northern.</i>	{ Celtic. Italic. Illyric. Hellenic. Hindic. Teutonic.	<i>Semitic Family.</i>	{ Arabic or Southern.  Hebraic or Middle.  Aramaic or Northern.	<i>Turanian Family.</i>	<i>Northern.</i>	{ Tungusic. Mongolic. Turkic. Samoyedic. Finnic.
	<i>Southern.</i>	{ Indic. Iranic.		<i>Southern.</i>		{ Taic. Malaic. Gangetic. Lohitic. Munda. Tamulic.	

61. The **Diæresis**—from Greek *diaireo*, I divide—consists of two dots, thus (··).

**RULE XXXIII.**—The *dieresis* is placed over the latter of two adjoining vowels, to indicate that they are to be pronounced as distinct letters.

**Examples.**

coöperate,	co-öp'ér-ate.	coördinate,	co-örd'in-ate.
mosaic,	mos-a'ic.	Laocoön,	La-oc'o-ön.
aërial,	a-ër'i-al.	aërated,	a-ër-at-ed.
zoological,	zo-öl-og'ic-al.	zoöphyte,	zo'öph-yte.
orthöpy,	or-thö'öp-y.	preëstablished,	pre-ë-stab'lished.

**NOTE.**—In German words the diæresis is put over any one of the vowels *a, o, u*, instead of an *e* after them, but not over those letters when capitals, nor correctly in proper names. The German *ü* is sounded somewhat like the French *u*. The German *ä* is pronounced as *a* in *fate*. In Dutch and Flemish, it is pronounced as *a* in *far*.

62. In the Latin language, the mark (˘) over a vowel indicates a long syllable, and the mark (˙) over a vowel a short syllable; but in English words, the mark (˘) over a vowel indicates a long vowel, and the mark (˙) a short vowel. As phonetic marks in English they only indicate the quality of the sound of the vowels. Other phonetic marks are (ˈ), indicating the *e* in *her*, (d) indicating the *a* in *father*.
63. The **Acute Accent** is marked as sloping downwards from right to left, thus (´); the **Grave Accent** as sloping downwards from left to right, thus (`). These marks, in French words, are really only phonetic symbols and not accents. The **Circumflex**, marked thus (ˆ) or (̂), combines the force of both (´) and (`). In French, the mark (ˆ) placed over an *e* indicates that it is to be pronounced. The mark (ˆ) over *o* in Portuguese indicates that the *o* is to be pronounced as *au*. In Gaelic the *e* is sounded like *e* in *scene*. In English the mark (ˆ) over a vowel or syllable simply indicates that the vowel or syllable is to receive the force or emphasis of the voice in the pronunciation of the word.
- In French, the mark (ˆ) placed over *e* indicates that the *e* has the sound of *e* in *there*. This mark in Gaelic over the *e* gives it a similar sound; and over the vowels *a*, *o*, *u*, indicates that they are to be pronounced with a lengthened intonation of the voice.
- The **circumflex**, thus (ˆ) or (̂), placed over a vowel indicates a longer and deeper sound, as in Greek. French and Portuguese thus, *â*, *ê*, *ô*, *û*.
64. The **Cedilla** is a mark put under the letter *c*, thus *ç*, to indicate that it is to be sounded as an *s*.
65. The **Tilde** (˜) is a mark put over the letter *n* in Spanish words, to indicate that in pronunciation the following vowel is to be preceded by a *y* sound like the *ni* in *onion*, *tin'ytin*; Spanish *Miño* pronounced as *min'yô*; *Cañon* as *kân'yôn*. In Portuguese (Port. Til), when placed over a vowel, the Tilde indicates that there is a nasal sound.
66. *a* marked *ä* in Swedish has the sound of *o* in English *no* or *so*.
67. The **Section** (§), the **Paragraph** (¶), the **Asterisk** (\*), the **Parallels** (||), the **Dagger** (†), the **Double-dagger** (‡), together with small letters (°) and figures (°), are used to refer to some explanatory note at the bottom of a page, or on the margin.

NOTE.—The mark ¶ is used in the Bible to indicate a change of subject, or where a paragraph division would be found if printed like other books.

## A SUMMARY OF THE RULES FOR THE CORRECT USE OF THE GRAMMATICAL, RHETORICAL, AND OTHER POINTS.

### THE PERIOD.

1. A period is placed at the end of any sentence, whether simple, complex, or compound. See p. 11.

2. A period is placed after abbreviated words, or after a letter or letters representing a word. *See* p. 11.

#### THE COLON.

3. When a sentence, otherwise complete in itself, has an additional remark added to it, the additional remark is preceded by a colon. *See* p. 11.
4. The last clause of a compound sentence, which sums up the sense of several preceding clauses, is separated by a colon. *See* p. 12.
5. The colon is generally placed before a quotation formally introduced.

#### THE SEMICOLON.

6. The semicolon is used to separate the clauses of a compound sentence.  
The semicolon is placed before an additional remark, indicating a closer connection with the sentence than a clause separated by a colon. *See* p. 13.
7. The semicolon is placed (1) before a perfect clause when co-ordinate to the leading clause and enlarging the thought contained in it; (2) before each of a series of co-ordinate clauses containing matter explanatory of the leading clause of the sentence, or enlarging the thought contained in the leading clause. *See* p. 14.
8. A semicolon should be placed after the words, *thus, as, for example, as follow* or *as follows, the following, viz.*, the negative *no*, and the affirmative *yes*—when examples or instances follow in proof of the rule or statement.

#### THE DASH.

9. The dash is used instead of, (1) the colon and semicolon; (2) the dash is used instead of the bracket, to separate an introduced, explanatory clause, having no grammatical connection with the sentence; (3) the dash is much employed to separate abrupt and loosely-connected clauses or sentences; (4) the dash is frequently employed in addition to the colon. *See* p. 15.

#### THE COMMA.

10. While the colon and the semicolon separate the divisions of a compound sentence, the comma is employed to separate clauses and phrases used in these divisions, as well as many single words. *See* p. 16.
11. When the subject of a simple sentence is a long one, or when the subject consists of a clause, a comma may be placed immediately before the verb. *See* p. 16.
12. A simple sentence, with or without short adjuncts, requires no commas to separate its parts. *See* p. 17.
13. Clauses and phrases, as matter introduced into the simple sentence, are generally separated by commas. *See* p. 17.
14. A complex or compound sentence, consisting of two short clauses, does not require a comma to separate its parts. *See* p. 19.
15. Phrases are generally separated by commas. *See* p. 24.
16. Many single words, introductory or explanatory, and the like, having no necessary connection with the structure of the sentence, are separated by commas. *See* p. 24.
17. A perfect clause, forming the subject of a sentence, has a comma after it

- when it precedes the verb ; but when the clause follows the verb, and 'it' is placed before the verb as its substitute, a comma does not generally precede the clause. Such clauses are generally connective. *See p. 25.*
18. A preposition and its case, or a prepositional clause, when removed from its natural grammatical sequence to another part of the sentence, as to begin a sentence, is separated by commas. *See p. 25.*
  19. Adjectives, nouns, verbs, or clauses, following in the same construction, are separated by commas. *See p. 26.*
  20. (a) Words indicating the person or thing addressed are followed by a comma.  
(b) Words placed in apposition, opposition or contrast, are separated by commas. *See p. 27.*
  21. A short expression, or a short observation, made as a quotation, is preceded by a comma, and begins with a capital letter. *See p. 28.*
  22. Where there is an ellipsis, that is, where words are understood, a comma is generally inserted to indicate the same. *See p. 28.*

#### THE RHETORICAL MARKS.

23. The parenthesis is employed (1) to enclose explanatory matter in a sentence that has no connection whatever with its grammatical structure ; (2) to enclose reference letters or figures ; (3) it was used formerly where the dash is now employed. *See p. 35.*
24. The point of interrogation is placed at the end of a sentence which asks a direct question. *See p. 37.*
25. Any word or form of words which plainly amount to a question, and create an expectancy of a reply in the mind of the speaker from the person addressed, must be followed by a point of interrogation. *See p. 38.*
26. The point of admiration or exclamation is placed (1) after interjections and exclamations ; (2) after nouns and pronouns emphatically or solemnly addressed, and after solemn invocations of the Deity ; (3) at the end of sentences emphatically addressed to an object, or which contain an invocation ; (4) after any sentence meant to excite warning, wonder, or astonishment in the mind of the reader. *See p. 39.*
27. The apostrophe is used to indicate (1) the omission of one or more letters in a word, or (2) is simply the sign of the possessive case in nouns. *See p. 40.*
28. The marks of quotation embrace and point out 'a word,' 'a clause,' 'a sentence,' or even 'a whole passage,' (1) which it is wished to mark out distinctly from the rest of the sentence ; (2) when it expresses the direct words or language of another writer or speaker. *See p. 40.*
29. The hyphen is used to connect two or more words which are employed to perform the function of 'one word,' (1) as an adjective ; (2) as a noun ; and (3) as an adverb. *See p. 43.*

#### OTHER COMMON MARKS.

30. The caret is inserted between two words in a line of ms., or a printer's proof, to indicate that one or more letters or words have been omitted in that place. These are supplied by writing them above the line in the case of letters or other ordinary writing ; but in the case of legal writings or

---

formal documents, and printers' proofs, corrections are placed on one of the margins, as near to the mark as can be done. This mark is not permissible in a published printed book, or a finished printed document. *See* p. 44.

31. Two, three, or more asterisks marked thus (\* \* \*), occurring in a paragraph, indicate the omission of some words, some defect, or something improper for insertion. *See* p. 44.
32. The brace, in the upright position, is employed to connect two or more clauses in a group, to indicate that they have something in common. *See* p. 45.
33. The diæresis is placed over the latter of two adjoining vowels to indicate that they are to be pronounced as distinct letters. *See* p. 45.

NOTE.—A list of other marks, with their use explained, will be found on p. 46.

.

THE mere acc<sup>1</sup>pt<sup>2</sup>ation of being at strife with the M<sup>3</sup>nglish Ambassador at Constantinople had kindled in the bosom of the emperor nicholas a rage so <sup>4</sup> fierce as to drive him beyond the bounds of policy; but when <sup>5</sup> ~~when~~ he came to know the details of the struggle <sup>6</sup> and to see how <sup>7</sup> ~~how~~ at every step, his AMBASSADOR had been encountered—and, finally, when he heard <sup>8</sup> for that was the maddening thought <sup>9</sup> that, by counsels always obeyed, Lord Stratford was calmly exercising a protectorate of all the Churches in Turkey, including the very Church of [him the Father, | him the Czar, | him the Pontiff of Eastern *Christendom* <sup>10</sup> he was wrought into such a condition of mind that his fury broke away <sup>11</sup> the restraint of even the very pride which begot it.)

(Pride counselled the calm use of force, an <sup>12</sup> of battalions. But the Czar had so lost the control of his <sup>13</sup> anger, that everywhere, and to all who would look upon the sight, he showed the wounds inflicted <sup>14</sup> upon him by his hated adversary. "He addressed, <sup>15</sup> said Lord Clarendon, to the different Courts of Europe, unmeasured complaints of Lord Stratford <sup>16</sup> To him, and to him alone, he attributed the failure of Prince Mentschikoff's mission." "An <sup>17</sup> ~~in~~visible mis trust, a vehement activity," said Count Nesselrode, "the characterised <sup>18</sup> had whole of Lord Stratford's conduct during the latter part of the negotiation." [Even in the formal despatches the Czar caused his Minister to speak as though there

*order to the Admiral at Sebastopol, the silent march*

14/ 6/

15/ ./

16/ o.

17/ )

18/ tr.

19/ Rom.

20/ run on.

21/ page/stet.

22/ " "

23/ 0

24/ 0

10 /—/

11 from

12 see below.

13 would

14 ) #

15 ital.

16 incurable

17 -/ tr.

18 N. D.

## EXPLANATION OF MARKS.

*The figures on the margins are not used in correcting, except where, from the numerous corrections, the printer might be led to mistake one alteration for another. They are here only used for the sake of explanation.*

1. A wrong letter in a word is corrected by drawing the pen through it, and marking the proper letter on the margin opposite.

2. If letters or words are to be altered from one character to another, a horizontal line or lines should be marked underneath the word or letter—viz. for CAPITALS, three lines; SMALL CAPITALS, two lines; and *Italics*, one line; and on the margin opposite should be written 'caps.', 'sm. caps.', or 'Ital.'

3. When a point, letter, or word is to be omitted, draw the pen through it, and §  
make a delete mark on the margin, thus—

4. When a point, letter, or word is to be inserted, a caret (A) is put at the place, and the point, letter, or word written on the margin; see 11 on margin.

5. When a word in capitals or small capitals is to be printed in small letters, underline it, and write on the margin 'l. c.' (lower case)—the case in which capitals are kept being termed 'upper case.'

6. To mark a parenthetical word or clause. ( )

7. See explanation of No. 2.

8. When two or more words are transposed, the method of marking the transposition is to mark as in example, and to put *tr.* on the margin. Another method is given in No. 23.

9. To change words from the Italic character to the Roman, draw a line under the Italic to be changed, and write the contraction 'Rom.' on the margin.

10. The manner in which the omission of a 'dash' is marked.

11. See explanation of No. 4.

12. When two paragraphs are to be conjoined, draw a curved line from the end of the one to the beginning of the other, and write on the margin 'run on,' or 'no break.'

13. When there are more words to be added in a line than can be conveniently written on the side margin, they should be written on the margin at the top or bottom of the page, as in the example, or on a separate slip of paper, which should be indicated on the margin of the printed page by the words, 'see above,' 'see below,' or 'see paper apart,' as the case may be.

14. When a word which has been scored through is to be retained, make a dotted line under it, and write 'stet' on the margin; 'stet' meaning 'let it stand.'

15. When letters in a word are transposed, draw a line under them, and write the proper word on the margin.

16. When a space has been improperly left, as between the parts of a word, the marks, ( )  
indicating to close up space, should be marked on the word, and on the margin, thus—

17. When a space is wanting between two words or letters which should be separated, a caret should be made where the separation ought to be, and this sign for a space, marked #  
on the margin, thus—

18. The manner in which inverted commas or marks of quotation are written.

19. In the case of a period to be inserted, it should be marked on the margin, ⊙  
within a circle, otherwise it might be overlooked—

20. See explanation of No. 2.

21. When a word is to be changed, draw the pen through it, and write the new word on the margin.

22. The manner in which the omission of a hyphen is marked, referring to 'mis.'

23. See No. 8; the words are to be read in the order of the numbers 1, 2, 3.

24. When a letter is inserted upside down, draw a line under it, and make a reverse 9  
on the margin, thus—

25. When a sentence in the body of a paragraph is to begin a new paragraph, draw a bracket at the beginning of the sentence, and write on the margin 'N.P.' (new paragraph)— [

## MEMORANDA.

Write only on one side of the paper, and number the pages carefully. The printer can give a Proof-sheet from such Manuscript more quickly than if both sides of the paper be written upon.

If strict attention be paid to the right spelling of Names of Persons and Places, Technical Terms, and suchlike, much time and expense will be saved. Figures, particularly, should be plainly written.

When another proof is wanted, after corrections have been made, 'Revise' should be written at the top of the first page of the proof; when no such revise is wanted and the matter may be printed off, 'Press' should be written.

No alteration should be made on the proof without making some corresponding mark also on the margin, so as to attract the attention of the Printer, as shown in the examples.



## PAGE CORRECTED.

THE mere accusation of being at strife with the English Ambassador at Constantinople had kindled in the bosom of the Emperor Nicholas a rage so fierce as to drive him beyond the bounds of policy; but when he came to know the details of the struggle, and to see how, at every step, his Ambassador had been encountered—and, finally, when he heard (for that was the maddening thought) that, by counsels always obeyed, LORD STRATFORD was calmly exercising a protectorate of all the Churches in Turkey, including the very Church of him the Czar, him the Father, him the Pontiff of Eastern Christendom—he was wrought into such a condition of mind that his fury broke away from the restraint of even the very pride which begot it. Pride counselled the calm use of force, an order to the Admiral at Sebastopol, the silent march of battalions. But the Czar had so lost the control of his anger, that everywhere, and to all who would look upon the sight, he showed the wounds inflicted upon him by his hated adversary. “He addressed,” said Lord Clarendon, “to the different Courts of Europe, unmeasured complaints of Lord Stratford. To him, *and to him alone*, he attributed the failure of Prince Mentschikoff’s mission.” “An incurable mistrust, a vehement activity,” said Count Nesselrode, “had characterised the whole of Lord Stratford’s conduct during the latter part of the negotiation.”

Even in the formal despatches the Czar caused his Minister *to speak as though* there were absolutely no government—

## LATIN AND FRENCH PHRASES AND QUOTATIONS

### RE-SPelt FOR PRONUNCIATION, AND FOLLOWED BY THEIR LITERAL AND FREE TRANSLATIONS.

---

THE Latin and French quotations, which follow each other in the alphabetical order of their first words, are printed in black letters; the re-spellings and literal meanings, in italics; and the ordinary or free translations, in Roman type.

In a few of the larger quotations, the re-spelling of each word is placed exactly underneath, and underneath that again, the literal translation of each word of the quotation,—the free translation generally appearing alongside of them.

The marks (') (') over the letter *e*, and (') over *a*, in French words, are the only marks inserted on the black letters, where they ought to appear as guides for pronunciation.

**ab agendo** (L.), *ăb ăđj-ënd'ô*, from acting or doing.

**abandon fait larron** (F.), *ă-băng'đông fă lăr'rông*, negligence makes the thief.

**ab ante** (L.), *ăb ănt'ê*, from before; before; previously.

**ab antiquo** (L.), *ăb ănt-ik'wô*, from ancient; from ancient time.

**à bas** (F.), *ă bă*, down; down with.

**à beau jour beau retour** (F.), *ă bô zhôôr bô rê-tôôr'*, from fine day fine return; one good turn deserves another.

**ab extra** (L.), *ăb êks'tră*, from without.

**ab identitate rationis** (L.), *ăb i-đent'it-ăt-ê răsh'x-ôn'is*, from identity of reason; for the same reason.

**ab inconvenienti** (L.), *ăb in'kôn-vên'x-ênt'is*, from inconvenience.

**ab incunabilis** (L.), *ăb in-kûn-ăb'it-is*, from the cradle.

**ab initio** (L.), *ăb in-ish'x-ô*, from the beginning.

**ab integro** (L.), *ăb in'ăg-rô*, from untouched; anew; afresh.

**ab intestato** (L.), *ăb in-ăst-ăt'ô*, from that has not made a will; from a person dying intestate.

**ab intra** (L.), *ăb in'tră*, from within.

**à bis et à blanc** (Prov. F.), *ă bē ă ă blăng*, to brown and to white; from brown to white; by fits and starts,

- abnormis sapiens** (L.), *ăb-nŏrm'is săp'i-ēnz*, without rule wise; one who belongs to no sect or school.
- à bon chat bon rat** (F.), *à bŏng shă bŏng ră*, to good cat good rat; to a good cat, a good rat; they are well matched; tit for tat.
- à bon marché** (F.), *à bŏng măr'shă*, to good market; cheap.
- ab origine** (L.), *ăb ōr-ĭdj'ĭn-ē*, from the beginning.
- ab ovo** (L.), *ăb ōv'ō*, from an egg; from the beginning.
- ab ovo usque ad mala** (L.), *ăb ōv'ō ŭs'kwē ād māl'ă*, from the egg as far as to the apples; from the beginning to the end of anything.
- à bras ouverts** (F.), *à bră-zŏv-ēr'*, to open arms; with open arms.
- absence d'esprit** (F.), *ăb'sēns dēs-prē'*, absence of mind.
- absens haeres non erit** (L.), *ăb'sēns hēr'ez nŏn ēr'it*, absent the heir will not be; the absent will not be the heir; out of sight, out of mind.
- absente reo** (L.), *ăb-sēnt'ē rē'ō*, the defendant being absent.
- absit invidia** (L.), *ăb'sit ĭn-vĭd'ĭ-ă*, let there be no ill-will.
- ab uno disce omnes** (L.), *ăb ūn'ō dĭs'sē ōm'nēz*, from one learn all; from a single example you may have an idea of the whole.
- ab urbe condita** (L.), *ăb ŭrb'ē kŏnd'it-ă*, from the city founded; from the founding of the city, viz. Rome.
- a capite ad calcem** (L.), *ă cap'it-ē ād kăl'sēm*, from head to foot.
- à cheval** (F.), *à shē-văl'*, on horse; on horseback.
- a coelo usque ad centrum** (L.), *ă sēl'ō ŭs'kwē ād sēnt'rŭm*, from heaven as far as to the centre; from the sky as far as to the centre of the earth.
- à cœur jeun** (F.), *à kăr zhŏŏng*, with heart fasting; fasting heart.
- à cœur ouvert** (F.), *à kă-rŏŏv-ēr'*, with heart open; open-heartedly; with the most perfect candour.
- à compte** (F.), *ă kŏngt'*, on account; in part payment.
- a contrario sensu** (L.), *ă kŏn-trăr't-ō sēns'ă*, from the opposite sense; on the other hand.
- à contre cœur** (F.), *ă kŏngt'r kăr*, with against heart; against the heart; against one's will.
- à corps perdu** (F.), *ă kŏr pēr'dŭ*, with body lost; with might and main; headlong.
- à coup sur** (F.), *ă kŏŏ sŭr*, with blow sure; with certainty.
- à couvert** (F.), *ă kŏŏv-ēr'*, to cover; under cover; protected.
- acti labores jucundi** (L.), *ăkt'it lă-bŏr'ēz jŏ-kŭnd'it*, finished labours are pleasant.
- actum et tractatum** (L.), *ăkt'ŭm ēt trăkt-ă's-ŭm*, done and performed; done and transacted.
- actus animi** (L.), *ăkt'ŭs ān'ĭm-i*, an act of the mind; intention.
- ad absurdum** (L.), *ăd āb-sŭrd'ŭm*, to an absurdity.
- ad aperturam libri** (L.), *ăd āp'ēr-tŭr'ăm lĭb'rĭ*, at the opening of the book; as the book opens at random.
- ad arbitrium** (L.), *ăd ār-bĭt'rĭ-ŭm*, at pleasure.
- ad astra** (L.), *ăd ās'tră*, to the stars; to heaven, or an exalted state.

- ad Calendas Græcas (L.), *ād kāl'ēnd'ās grēk'ās*, at the Calends Greek; at the Greek Calends; never, seeing the Greeks had no Calends.
- ad captandum vulgus (L.), *ād kăp'tānd'ūm vŭl'gŭs*, to catch the rabble; to please the multitude.
- ad eundem (L.), *ād ē'ūnd'ēm*, to the same (person).
- ad finem (L.), *ād fīn'ēm*, to or at the end.]
- ad gustum (L.), *ād gŭst'ūm*, to one's taste.
- ad hoc (L.), *ād hŏc*, to this; for this purpose.
- adhuc sub iudice lis est (L.), *ād'hŭk sŭb jŭd'is ēs līs ēst*, as yet before the judge the dispute is; the matter in question is still undecided.
- adieu jusqu' au revoir (F.), *ā-d'yŏō' zhīs-kŏ' rŭ-vŏr*, good-bye until to see again; farewell till we meet again.
- adieu pour toujours (F.), *ā-d'yŏō pŏŏr tŏŏ-zhŏr'*, good-bye for ever; farewell for ever.
- ad infinitum (L.), *ād īn-fīn-ī'ūm*, to infinity.
- ad inquirendum (L.), *ād īn-kwīr-ēnd'ūm*, for inquiry.
- ad interim (L.), *ād īn-ī'r-ēm*, in the meanwhile.
- ad internecionem (L.), *ād īn-ī'r-nē-shī-ŏn'ēm*, to destruction; to extermination.
- ad invidiam (L.), *ād īn-vīd'ī-ām*, for envy; enviously; spitefully.
- à discrétion (F.), *ā dīs-kŕē'sŏ-ŏng*, at discretion; without restriction.
- ad libitum (L.), *ād līb'ī-ūm*, at one's pleasure or taste.
- ad literam (L.), *ād līt'ēr-ām*, to the letter; letter for letter.
- ad longum (L.), *ād lŏng'ūm*, for long; at length.
- ad medium filum (L.), *ād mēd'ī-ūm fīl'ūm*, to middle thread; to the middle line.
- ad modum (L.), *ād mŏd'ūm*, after the manner; after the manner of.
- ad nauseam (L.), *ād năŭ'sŏ-ām*, to disgust; to an extent to make one sick.
- ad quod damnum (L.), *ād kwŏd dām'nūm*, to what damage.
- ad referendum (L.), *ād rēf-ēr-ēnd'ūm*, to be left for further consideration.
- ad rem (L.), *ād rēm*, to the thing; to the point or purpose.
- ad summam (L.), *ād sŭm'mām*, for the last; to sum up the matter; in conclusion.
- ad summum (L.), *ād sŭm'mūm*, to the highest; to the highest amount or point.
- ad unguem (L.), *ād ūng'wēm*, to the nail (human); with perfect accuracy; nicely.
- ad unum omnes (L.), *ād ūm'ūm ōm'nēs*, to one all; all, to a man.
- ad usum fidelium (L.), *ād ūz'ūm fī-dēl'ī-ūm*, for the use of the faithful.
- ad valorem (L.), *ād vāl-ŏr-ēm*, according to the value.
- ad vitam aut culpam (L.), *ād vīt'ām āŭt kŭlp'ām*, for life or fault; for life or till fault—said of the tenure of an office only terminable by death or delinquency.
- ad vivum (L.), *ād vīv'ūm*, to the life.

**agrescit medendo** (L.), *ə-grēs'sit mē-dēnd'ō*, he becomes sick by the doctoring; the remedy is worse than the disease.

**aquam servare mentem** (L.), *ək'wām sēr-vār'ē mēnt'ēm*, to preserve an equable mind.

**aequo animo** (L.), *ək'wō ān'īm-ō*, with an equable mind.

**aere perennius** (L.), *ēr'ē pēr-ēn'nī-tis*, more enduring than brass.

**etatis suae** (L.), *ēt-āt'is sū'ē*, of his age, or of her age.

**Aethiopem lavare** (L.), *ē-ihī'ōp-ēm lāv-ār'ē*, to wash an African; to wash an African white; labour in vain.

**affaire d'amour** (F.), *āf-fār' dā-mōōr'*, affair of love; a love affair.

**affaire d'honneur** (F.), *āf-fār' dōn-nēr'*, an affair of honour; a duel.

**affaire du cœur** (F.), *āf-fār' dū kār*, an affair of the heart.

**a fortiori** (L.), *ā fōr'shī-ōr'i*, with strength or greater reason; arguments drawn from consequences or facts are so called.

**age quod agis** (L.), *ādj'ē kwōd ādj'is*, do what you are doing; finish what you have in hand.

**à gorge déployée** (F.), *ā gōrzh dā-plō'ā-yā*, to throat exhibited; to an immoderate degree.

**à grands frais** (F.), *ā grāng frā*, with great expenses; very expensively.

**à l'abandon** (F.), *ā lā-bāng-dōng*, with the abandonment; at random.

**à l'Américaine** (F.), *ā lā mār'ē-kān*, after the American fashion.

**à l'Anglaise** (F.), *ā lāng-glāz*, after the English fashion.

**à l'antique** (F.), *ā lāng-tēk'*, to the old; according to the old fashion or way.

**à la belle étoile** (F.), *ā lā bēl ā-t'wā*, to the beautiful star.

**à la bonne heure** (F.), *ā lā bōn ēr*, to the good hour; in good time; early; excellent; very well.

**à la campagne** (F.), *ā lā kāng-pān'yā*, in the country.

**à la Chinoise** (F.), *ā lā shēn'wāz*, after the Chinese fashion.

**à la Française** (F.), *ā lā frāng'sāz*, after the French fashion.

**à la lettre** (F.), *ā lā lē'r*, word for word; literally.

**à la mode** (F.), *ā lā mōd*, according to the custom; in fashion.

**à la Parisienne** (F.), *ā lā pār-ēs-ē-ēn*, after the Paris fashion.

**à la portée de tout le monde** (F.), *ā lā pōrt-ā dē tōō lē mōngd*, at the reach of all the world; within reach of every one.

**alere flammam** (L.), *āl'ēr-ē flām'mām*, to feed the flame; to nourish the love of learning.

**à l'extrémité** (F.), *ā lēks-trēm'ēt-ā*, at the end; at the point of death; without resources.

**alieni temporis flores** (L.), *ā-lē-ēn'i tēm'pōr-is flōr'ēs*, of another time flowers; flowers of another or past time.

**à l'Italienne** (F.), *ā lē-tāl-ē-ēn'*, in Italian mode.

**alio sub sole** (L.), *āl'i-ō sūb sōl'ē*, another under sun; under another sun; in another climate.

- aliquid inane** (L.), *ăl'î-kwăd in-ăn'ê*, some empty space; an indescribable kind of silliness; silly trifling.
- aliud et idem** (L.), *ăl'î-űd êt id'êm*, another and the same; another, and yet the same thing.
- allez vous en** (F.), *ăl'lă vồ zăng*, go you away; away with you.
- alma mater** (L.), *ăl'mă măt'êr*, a gentle or benign mother—applied by students and others to the University at which they were educated.
- à l'ordinaire** (F.), *ă l'ôrd-ên-ăr'*, in the ordinary; in the ordinary manner.
- à l'outrance** (F.), *ă l'ôô'trăngs*, to the utmost; without sparing: or **à outrance**.
- alter ego** (L.), *ăl'têr êg'ô*, another I; another self; a double; a counterpart.
- alter idem** (L.), *ăl'têr id'êm*, another the same; another precisely similar.
- alter ipse amicus** (L.), *ăl'têr îps'ê âm-ik'ŭs*, another he himself friend; a friend is another self.
- alternis vicibus** (L.), *ăl'têrn'is vîs'ib-ŭs*, by alternate changes; alternately; in turn.
- alterum tanto** (L.), *ăl'têr-ŭm tăn'tô*, another by so much; as much more.
- à main armée** (F.), *ă-măng arm'ă*, with hand armed; by force of arms.
- amantium iræ** (L.), *ă-măn'shî-ŭm îr'ê*, lovers' quarrels; the quarrels of lovers.
- a maximis ad minima** (L.), *ă măks'im-is đd mîn'im-ă*, from the greatest to the least.
- ame de boue** (F.), *âm dă bô*, a soul of mud; a debased creature.
- amende honorable** (F.), *ă-măngđ' ôn'ôr-ăb'l*, apology honourable; a full apology for insult or injury.
- a mensa et thoro** (L.), *ă mên's-ă êt thôr'ô*, from table and bed; from bed and board; a judicial separation of husband and wife short of divorce.
- amicus humani generis** (L.), *âm-ik'ŭs hŭm-ăn'i jên'êr-is*, the friend of the human race.
- amor gignit amorem** (L.), *ăm'ôr gîg'nît âm-ôr'êm*, love begets love.
- amor nummi** (L.), *ăm'ôr nŭm'mă*, the love of money.
- amor patriæ** (L.), *ăm'ôr păt'rî-ê*, the love of our native country.
- amour-propre** (F.), *ă-môôr-prôp'r*, self-love; vanity.
- a multo fortiori** (L.), *ă mŭlt'ô fôr-shî-ôr'i*, on much stronger; on much stronger grounds.
- ancien régime** (F.), *ăng'sê-ăng ră-zhêm'*, ancient government; the old or former administration.
- ancienne noblesse** (F.), *ăng'sê-ên nồb-lês'*, the old nobility; that is, before the great French Revolution.
- anguillam cauda tenes** (L.), *ăng-gvîl'lăm kăod'ă tăn'êz*, an eel by the tail you hold; you hold an eel by the tail; you are opposed to an active and slippery antagonist.
- anguis in herba** (L.), *ăng'gvois in hêrb'ă*, a snake in the grass; a lurking danger.
- aniles fabulæ** (L.), *ăn-îl'êz făb'ŭl-ê*, old wives' stories.

- animal implume biceps** (L.), *án'ím-ál ím'plóm-è bí'sèps*, an animal without feathers two-legged; a two-legged animal without feathers—Plato's definition of man.
- animal risibile** (L.), *án'ím-ál ríz'íbl'è*, the animal that laughs—a definition of man originating in the ancient schools.
- animo et fide** (L.), *án'ím-ò ét'fid'è*, with courage and faith.
- animo non astutia** (L.), *án'ím-ò nòn'ás-tút'shí-à*, by courage, not by craft.
- anno setatis** (L.), *án'nò è-tát'is*, in the year of his or her age.
- Anno Domini** (L.), *án'nò dóm'in-i*, in the year of our Lord; that is, the year since Christ our Lord was born on the earth.
- Anno mundi** (L.), *án'nò mún'di*, in the year of the world; that is, the year since the world was inhabited by man.
- anno urbis conditæ** (L.), *án'nò úrb'is kón'dít'è*, in the year of the city founded; in the year of founding the city, viz. Rome. B.C. 753.
- ante barbam doces senes** (L.), *ánt'è bårb'am dós'èz sèn'ès*, before a beard you teach old persons; you teach old persons before you have a beard.
- ante meridiem** (L.), *ánt'è mër'id'è-ém*, before noon.
- à pas de géant** (F.), *à pá dè zhá'àng*, with step of giant; with a giant's stride.
- à perte de vue** (F.), *à pèrt dè vü*, with loss of view; beyond one's view.
- à pied** (F.), *à p'yä*, to foot; on foot.
- à plomb** (F.), *à plöng*, to the lead; perpendicularly.
- à point** (F.), *à p'wäng*, to a point; exactly right.
- a posse ad esse** (L.), *à pös'sè äd'ès'sè*, from 'to be able' to 'to be'; from possibility to reality.
- a posteriori** (L.), *à pös'tèr'i-ör'i*, from the latter; from the effect to the cause.
- a priori** (L.), *à pr'i-ör'i*, from the former; from the cause to the effect.
- à propos** (F.), *à prö-pö'*, to the point; pertinently; seasonably.
- à propos de bottes** (F.), *à prö-pö' dè böt*, seasonably of boots; with respect to boots; by-the-bye.
- aqua vitæ** (L.), *ák-wä vit'è*, water of life; brandy or spirits.
- araneæum telas texere** (L.), *ár-án'è-ár'üm tél'äs tès'sèr-è*, spiders' webs to weave; to weave spiders' webs.
- arcana cœlestia** (L.), *ár-kán'ä sè-lès'ti-ä*, secrets heavenly; heavenly secrets.
- arcana imperii** (L.), *ár-kán'ä ím-pèr'i-i*, the secrets or mysteries of government.
- arc en ciel** (F.), *árk äng sè-èl*, the arch in the sky; the rainbow.
- ardentia verba** (L.), *ár-dèn'shí-ä vér'b'ä*, glowing words.
- à rez de chaussée** (F.), *à rā dè shös'sä*, on level of ground; even with the ground.
- argent comptant** (F.), *är'zhäng kóng-täng'*, money counting; ready money.
- argumentum ad absurdum** (L.), *är'gü-mènt'üm äd'äb-sürd'üm*, an argument to absurd; an argument to prove the absurdity of a thing.
- argumentum ad hominem** (L.), *är'gü-mènt'üm äd'hóm'in-ém*, an argument to the man; an argument deriving its force from its direct personal application.

- argumentum ad ignorantiam** (L.), *ă-r-gũ-mẽn-t'ũm ăd ỹ-n'ŏr-ăn-sĩt-ă-m*, an argument to ignorance; an argument founded on the ignorance of facts shown by an opponent.
- argumentum ad invidiam** (L.), *ă-r-gũ-mẽn-t'ũm ăd in-vid'i-ă-m*, an argument to envy; an appeal to the low passions.
- armes blanches** (F.), *ărm blăngsh*, arms white; hand weapons; cold steel.
- arrière-garde** (F.), *ă-r-rê-ăr gărd*, the rear-guard.
- arrière pensée** (F.), *ă-r-rê-ăr păng-să*, back thought; mental reservation; kept to oneself.
- ars est celare artem** (L.), *ărs ăst ăl-ă-r'ă ărt'ă-m*, art is to conceal art; the perfection of art is to conceal art.
- arts d'agrément** (F.), *ăr ăd-ă-gră-măng*, arts of agreement; accomplishments (in ladies' schools).
- asinum tondens** (L.), *ă-s'ĩn-ũm t'ŏnd'ăz*, an ass you are shearing; you are shearing an ass; there is a great cry but little wool.
- a tergo** (L.), *ă t'ér-g'ŏ*, from behind; at one's back.
- à tort et à droit** (F.), *ă t'ŏr ă ă dr-wă*, to wrong and to right; right or wrong.
- à tort et à travers** (F.), *ă t'ŏr ă ă trăv-ă-r'*, to wrong and to across; at random; without discretion.
- à toutes jambes** (F.), *ă t'ŏt zhăngb*, with all legs; as fast as one's legs can carry.
- à tout propos** (F.), *ă t'ŏ pr'ŏ-p'ŏ'*, to all design; at every turn; ever and anon.
- au contraire** (F.), *ă k'ŏng-trăr*, to the contrary; on the other hand.
- au courant** (F.), *ă k'ŏr-ăng'*, to the running; acquainted with; familiar with.
- auctor pretiosa facit** (L.), *ăwkt'ŭr pr'esh'i-ŏz'ă f'ă-s'ũt*, the giver precious makes; the giver makes the gift more precious.
- audaces fortuna juvat** (L.), *ăwđ-ă-s'ăz f'ŏrt-ũn'ă j'ŏv'ăt*, the bold fortune favours; fortune favours the bold.
- au désespoir** (F.), *ă ădz'ăz-p'wăz*, to the despair; in a state of despondency.
- audi alteram partem** (L.), *ăwđ'i ăl't'ă-r-ă-m părt'ă-m*, hear the other party; hear both sides and then judge.
- auditoria** (L.), *ăwđ'ũ-ŏr'i-ă*, lecture-rooms.
- auditorium** (L.), *ăwđ'ũ-ŏr'i-ũm*, place where the audience sits; a lecture-room.
- au fait** (F.), *ă fă*, to the fact; up to the mark.
- au fond** (F.), *ă f'ŏng*, to the bottom; thoroughly.
- au jour la journée** (F.), *ă zh'ŏr lă zh'ŏr-nă'*, to the day the day; from hand to mouth.
- au naturel** (F.), *ă năt'ŏr-ăl*, to the natural; in its natural state.
- au pied de la lettre** (F.), *ă p'yă ă lă l'ă'r*, to the foot of the letter; literally.
- au pis aller** (F.), *ă p'ă-zăl'lă*, to the worst to go; at the worst.
- aurea mediocritas** (L.), *ăw'r'ă-ă m'ăd'i-ŏk'r'it-ăs*, golden mediocrity; the golden mean or middle way.
- au reste** (F.), *ă r'ăst*, to the remainder; in addition to this; besides.
- au revoir** (F.), *ă r'ă-v'wăz*, to the seeing again; good-bye; farewell.



- aut Caesar, aut nullus** (L.), *ăwt sêz'âr, ăwt nŭl'lŭs*, either *Caesar* or none; he will either attain his object or perish in the attempt.
- au troisième** (F.), *ô trwô-zê-âm'*, to the third; on the third floor.
- aut vincere aut mori** (L.), *ăwt vîn'sêr-ê ăwt môr'î*, either to conquer or die.
- aux armes** (F.), *ô-ârm*, to the arms; to arms.
- avant coureur** (F.), *â-vâng' kôor-âr'*, before runner; a forerunner; one sent before to announce the approach of another.
- avant-garde** (F.), *â-vâng' gârd*, before guard; the van-guard.
- avant propos** (F.), *â-vâng' prô-pô'*, before design; the preliminary matter; the preface.
- avec nantissement** (F.), *â-vêk' năng'iês-măng*, with security.
- avec permission** (F.), *â-vêk' pêr-mês-sê-ông*, with permission.
- a verbis ad verbera** (L.), *â vêrb'is ăd vêrb'êr-ă*, from words to blows.
- a vinculo matrimonii** (L.), *â vîn'kŭl-ô măt'rî-môn'î-î*, from the chain of marriage; from the bonds of matrimony.
- avise la fin** (F.), *â-vêz' lâ făng*, consider the end.
- avocat** (F.), *â-vô-kâ*, an advocate; a barrister.
- à volonté** (F.), *â vô-lông'îă*, at will; at pleasure.
- à votre santé** (F.), *â vôt'r săng'îă*, to your health.
- avoué** (F.), *â-vôô-ă*, an attorney; a patron.
- bal abonné** (F.), *băl â-bôn'nă*, a ball subscribed; a subscription ball.
- bal champêtre** (F.), *băl shăng-pă'r*, ball country; out of doors; a country ball.
- bas bleu** (F.), *bă blŭ*, stocking blue; a literary lady.
- basis virtutum constantia** (L.), *băz'is vêr-tŭt'ŭm kôn-stăn'shî-ă*, the foundation of virtues constancy; constancy is the foundation of all virtues.
- beau désordre** (F.), *bô dă-zôrd'r*, beautiful disorder.
- beau idéal** (F.), *bô ê-dă'ăl*, beautiful ideal; an imaginary standard of absolute perfection; the true realization.
- beau monde** (F.), *bô môngđ*, the beautiful world; polite people; the fashionable world.
- beaux esprits** (F.), *bôz ês-prê'*, beautiful minds; gay spirits; men of wit.
- beaux yeux** (F.), *bôz-yŭ*, beautiful eyes; handsome eyes; attractive looks.
- bel esprit** (F.), *bêl ês-prê'*, beautiful mind; a brilliant mind; a person of wit or genius.
- bella, horrida bella** (L.), *bêl'îă, hôr-rîd-ă bêl'îă*, wars, horrid wars.
- bella matribus detestata** (L.), *bêl'îă măt'rîb-ŭs dêt'êst-ăt'ă*, wars by mothers detested.
- bene exeat** (L.), *bên'ê êks'ê-ăt*, well he may depart; let him depart with a good character.
- benigno numine** (L.), *bên-îg'nô nŭm'în-ê*, by a benignant deity; by the favour of Providence.
- bête noire** (F.), *bât n'wâr*, beast black; black beast; an object of aversion.
- étiquette** (F.), *ê-âng'ê-ă-âng*, civility; decorum; decency.

**honestas** (F.), *bē-āng'-ā-āngs*, *decencies*; the proprieties of life.

**billets d'état** (F.), *bē'lā dā-it*, *notes of State*; Government paper; bank notes.

**bis dat, qui cito dat** (L.), *bis dāt, kwī sīt'ō dāt*, *twice he gives, who quickly gives*; he who bestows a favour promptly and with little fuss, greatly enhances its value.

**bis vincit, qui se vincit in victoria** (L.).

*bis vīn'sīt, kwī sē vīn'sīt in vīk-tōr'i-ā.*

twice he conquers, who himself conquers in victory.

*Free trans.*: He conquers twice who conquers himself in the hour of victory; that is, his enemy by his valour, and himself by his moderation.

**blasé** (F.), *blāz'-ā*, *burnt up*; rendered incapable by excess of further enjoyment.

**bon ami** (F.), *bōn ām'-ē*, a good friend.

**bon-bon** (F.), *bōng-bōng*, *good-good*; a sweetmeat; sugar plum.

**bon bourgeois** (F.), *bōng bōōr-zh'wā'*, *good citizen*; a citizen of substance.

**bon esprit** (F.), *bōn-ēs-prē'*, *good mind*; a sensible mind: *bons esprits*, *bōn-ēs-prē'*, sensible minds; wits.

**bon gré, mal gré** (F.), *bōng grā, māl grā*, *good will, bad will*; with a good or bad grace; willing or unwilling.

**bonhomie** (F.), *bōn-ōm'-ē*, *good-nature*; simplicity.

**boni principii finis bonus** (L.), *bōn'i prīn-sīp'i-i fin'is bōn'is*, *of good beginning and good*; a good ending comes from a good beginning.

**bon jour** (F.), *bōng zhōōr*, *good day*; good morning.

**bon-mot** (F.), *bōng-mō*, *good word*; a jest; a joke: *bons-mots*, *bōng-mōz*.

**bonne** (F.), *bōn*, a nurse or governess.

**bonne bête** (F.), *bōn bāt*, *good beast*; good-natured fool.

**bonne bouche** (F.), *bōn bōōsh*, *good mouth*; a dainty dish or morsel.

**bonne et belle** (F.), *bōn ā bēl*, *good and beautiful*; good and handsome.

**bonne fortune** (F.), *bōn fōrti-ōōn'*, *good fortune*.

**bonnes gens** (F.), *bōn zhāng*, *good people*; civilized beings; men of the right stamp.

**bonne table** (F.), *bōn tāb'l*, a good table.

**bonnet de nuit** (F.), *bōn'-nā dē n'wē*, *a cap of night*; a night-cap.

**bonnet rouge** (F.), *bōn'-nā rōōsh*, *bonnet red*; the red cap; the cap of Liberty.

**bon soir** (F.), *bōng s'wdr*, *good evening*.

**bonus** (L.), *bōn'is*, a good (man): *bonum*, *bōn'ūm*, a good (thing).

**bon vivant** (F.), *bōng vēv'-āng*, *good living*; a high feeder or liver: *bons vivants* (*plu.*), *bōng vēv'-āng* or *vēv'-āngs*, good companions.

**bon voyage** (F.), *bōng v'wā-dzh'*, a pleasant journey or voyage, as the case may be.

**brevi manu** (L.), *brēv'i mād'n-ū*, *with a short hand*; without delay; summarily.

**brutum fulmen** (L.), *brōōt'ūm fōōl'mēn*, *a senseless thunderbolt*; a loud but harmless threat; sound and fury, but nothing else.

**cacoethes loquendi** (L.), *kāk'ō-ēkh'ēs lōk-wēnd'i*, an incurable passion for speaking.

- cacoethes scribendi** (L.), *kăk'ô-êh'êz skrib'ênd'î*, an incurable passion for writing.
- cadit questio** (L.), *kăd'it kwêst'yî-ô*, falls the question; the matter falls to the ground.
- cætera desunt** (L.), *œt'êr-â dê'sunt*, other things are wanting; the remainder is wanting.
- cæteris paribus** (L.), *œt'êr'is pâr'ib-ûs*, with other things equal; other things being equal.
- candida pax** (L.), *kând'id-â pâks*, white peace; white-robed peace.
- caput** (L.), *kăp'ût*, head; chapter.
- caput mortuum** (L.), *kăp'ût môr't-û-ûm*, head the dead; the dead body; the worthless remains.
- caput scabere** (L.), *kăp'ût skăb'êr-ê*, the head to scratch; to scratch one's head, as a preliminary in commencing some important work.
- carpe diem** (L.), *kârp'ê dî'êm*, gather (as fruit) to-day; enjoy the present day; seize the present opportunity.
- carte blanche** (F.), *kârt blângsh*, paper white; paper unwritten on; unlimited power.
- carte-de-visite** (F.), *kârt-dê-vêz-êt'*, a card of visit; a photographic likeness.
- carte du pays** (F.), *kârt dû pâ'ê*, map of the country.
- casus belli** (L.), *kăz'ûs bêl'li*, an occasion of war; a cause for going to war.
- casus necessitatis** (L.), *kăz'ûs nêz-ês'sit-ât'is*, an occasion of necessity; a case of necessity.
- catalogue raisonné** (F.), *kăt'â-lôg râz'ôn-nâ*, a catalogue accurate; a catalogue of books arranged according to their subjects.
- Causa causans** (L.), *kâws'â kâws'ânz*, the Cause causing; the great First Cause; the Supreme Being.
- cause célèbre** (F.), *kôz sâ-lêb'r*, cause celebrated; a remarkable trial in a court of justice.
- caveat creditor** (L.), *kăv'ê-ât krêd'it-ôr*, let beware the creditor; let the creditor beware, or be on his guard.
- caveat emtor** (L.), *kăv'ê-ât êmt'ôr*, let beware buyer; let the purchaser be on his guard.
- cedant arma togæ** (L.), *œd'ânt ârm'â tôdj'ê*, let yield arms to the gown; let military authority yield to the civil power.
- cela viendra** (F.), *œl-â vê-âng'drâ*, that will come; all in good time.
- c'est à dire** (F.), *œ tî dêr*, that is to say; namely.
- c'est une autre chose** (F.), *œ tôôn ô'tr shôz*, it is one other thing; that is quite a different thing.
- certiorari** (L.), *sêr'shî-ôr-âr'î*, to be made more certain; an order issued from a superior court to an inferior one, to remove a cause to it.
- cessio bonorum** (L.), *êsh'î-ô bôn-ôr'ûm*, a yielding up of the goods; the giving up of one's goods without reserve to one's creditors under a legal process.
- chacon à son gout** (F.), *shă-kîng' â sông gôô*, each to his taste; every one to his

- changer de note** (F.), *shāng-zhā dē nōt*, to change of note; to turn over a new leaf.
- chef-de-bataillon** (F.), *shēf-dē-bāt'ā-yōng* or *bat-ā'ōng*, chief of battalion; a major.
- chef-de-cuisine** (F.), *shēf-dē-kwē-ēn*, chief of kitchen; head cook.
- chef-de-mission** (F.), *shēf-dē-mēs-sē-ōng*, chief of mission; the head of an embassy.
- chef-d'œuvre** (F.), *shā-dō'vr*, chief of work; a masterpiece.
- chef-de-police** (F.), *shēf-dē-pōl-ēs'*, chief of police; the head of the police.
- chère amie** (F. fem.), *shār ām-ē'*, dear friend; a dear friend; a mistress.
- chevalier d'industrie** (F.), *shēv-ā'iyā dāng-dis-trē'*, knight of industry; a swindler or sharper.
- civiliter mortuus** (L.), *shv-ī'ī-ēr mōrt'ū-ūs*, civilly dead; deprived of all civil rights; one was 'civilly put to death' who formerly retired into a religious house; also one sentenced to penal servitude for life; and likewise an outlaw.
- claqueur** (F.), *klāk-ēr'*, a clapper; a hired applauder or eulogiser.
- cogito, ergo sum** (L.), *kōdj'it-ō, ērg'ō sūm*, I think, therefore I am.
- colubram in sinu fovere** (L.), *kōl-ū'brām īn sīn'ū fōv-ēr'ē*, a snake in bosom to cherish; to cherish a snake in one's bosom; to have an enemy in your confidence.
- comitas inter gentes** (L.), *kōm'it-ās īn'tēr jēnt'ēz*, courtesousness between nations.
- comme il faut** (F.), *kōm ēl fō*, as it is necessary; as it should be.
- commencement de la fin** (F.), *kōm-māngs'māng dē lā fāng*, the beginning of the end.
- commissaire de police** (F.), *kōm-mēs-sār' dē pōl-ēs'*, a commissioner of police.
- commissaire des guerres** (F.), *kōm-mēs-sār' dē gār*, commissioner of the wars; commissioner of war.
- commune bonum** (L.), *kōm-mūn'ē bōn'ūm*, a common good.
- compagnon de voyage** (F.), *kōng-pāng-yōng dē v'wā-āzh'*, a companion of travel; a travelling companion.
- compos mentis** (L.), *kōm'pōs mēnt'is*, sound of mind; one who is not insane or weak in mind.
- compte rendu** (F.), *kōngt rāng-dū*, account rendered; a report.
- concordia discors** (L.), *kōn-kōrd'is dīs'kōrz*, harmonious discord; discordant harmony.
- concours comparatif** (F.), *kōng'kōōr kōng-pār-ā-tēf*, competition comparative; a competitive examination among selected candidates for Government appointments.
- concours universel** (F.), *kōng'kōōr ōn'ē-vēr'sēl*, competition universal; a competitive examination for all comers who aspire to Government appointments.
- conditio sine qua non** (L.), *kōn-dish'it-ō sīn'ē kwā nōn*, condition without which not; an indispensable or necessary condition.
- confrère** (F.), *kōng-frār'*, professional companion; a brother of the same monastery; an associate.
- congé d'élire** (F.), *kōng-zhā dē-lēr'*, leave to elect; a writ by the sovereign granting leave to elect a bishop.

**connaisseur** (F.), *kôn'ná.sér*, for **connoisseur**, *kôn'nis.sér'*, a good judge in matters of taste or the fine arts.

**conscia mens recti famæ mendacia ridet** (L.).

*kôn'shî-â mênz rëkt'i fâm'æ mên-dâ'shî-â rid'ët.*

conscious mind of right of rumour the lies laughs at.

*Free trans.*: A mind which is conscious of rectitude treats with contempt lying rumours.

**conseil d'état** (F.), *kông'sā d'ê tá'*, council of State; a privy council: **conseiller d'état**, *kông'sāl-â d'ê tá'*, a privy counsellor.

**conseil de famille** (F.), *kông'sā d'ê fām'êl*, council of family; a family consultation.

**conseils de prud' hommes** (F.), *kông'sā d'ê prôd'ôm'*, councils of discreet men; a mixed council of masters and workmen for the settlement of trade disputes.

**consensus facit legem** (L.), *kôn.sën's'ús fäs'it lëdj'ëm*, consent makes the law.

**constantia et virtute** (L.), *kôn.stân'shî.â ët vîr.tüt'ë*, by constancy and virtue.

**contra bonos mores** (L.), *kôn'trâ bôn'ôs môr'ëz*, contrary to good manners.

**contra quoscunque** (L.), *kôn'trâ kwôs.kün'kwë*, against every one whatever; against all persons whatever.

**contre fortune bon cœur** (F.), *kông'tr fôr-töö'n' böng kâr*, against fortune good heart; keep up the spirits in every case of misfortune.

**copia fandi** (L.), *köp'i-â fänd'i*, abundance of speaking; copiousness of speech.

**copia vera** (L.), *köp'i-â vër'ä*, abundance true; a true copy, as of an official document.

**coram domino rege** (L.), *kôr'äm dôm'in-ö rëdj'ë*, in the presence of our lord the king.

**coram nobis** (L.), *kôr'äm nôb'is*, in the presence of us; in our presence, i.e. before the court of law.

**coram non iudice** (L.), *kôr'äm nõn jôd'is-ë*, before not the judge; before one not the proper judge; before an improper tribunal.

**coram populo** (L.), *kôr'äm pôp'ül-ö*, before the people.

**corps d'armée** (F.), *kôr dâr'mä*, body of army; a division of a military force.

**corps de garde** (F.), *kôr d'ê gârd*, a body of guard; the company of men who watch in the guard-room; the guard-room itself.

**corps d'observation** (F.), *kôr dôb'sér.väs'ë-öng*, body of observation; a body of soldiers for watching the movements of the enemy.

**corps diplomatique** (F.), *kôr dêp'lôm-ät.ëk'*, body diplomatic; the whole ambassadors from the several countries.

**corps dramatique** (F.), *kôr dräm-ät.ëk'*, body dramatic; the whole company of actors, or of a theatre.

**corpus Christi** (L.), *körp'üs krîst'i*, the body of Christ.

**corpus delicti** (L.), *körp'üs d'ë.lik't'i*, the body of the crime; the substance or foundation of the defence.

**corpus exsangue** (L.), *körp'üs ëk.säng'wë*, the corpse bloodless; the lifeless body.

**corpus juris** (L.), *körp'üs jôr'is*, the body of the law; the whole mass of the law.

**corpus sine pectore** (L.), *körp'üs sîn'ē pēkt'ör-ē*, the body without the breast; the body without a mind or soul.

**costumier** (F.), *kös-iööm'ē-ä*, a dealer in costumes or dresses, particularly of a theatrical character.

**cottage orné** (F.), *köt-äh' ör-nä'*, cottage ornamented; a cottage-villa.

**couleur de rose** (F.), *kööl'ér dē rōz*, colour of rose; rose-colour; an aspect of beauty and attractiveness.

**coup-d'état** (F.), *köö dē tā*, a stroke of State; a sudden and decisive blow; violent measures taken by the Government when the State is supposed to be in danger.

**coup-de-grace** (F.), *köö-dē-gräs*, stroke of mercy; the finishing stroke; the death stroke.

**coup-de-main** (F.), *köö-dē-mäng*, stroke of hand; a bold effort; a sudden or unexpected attack; a surprise.

**coup-d'œil** (F.), *köö dä'ēl*, a stroke or glance of the eye; a single glance of the eye.

**coup-de-soleil** (F.), *köö dē söl-ēl'*, a stroke of the sun; sunstroke; the disease produced by undue exposure of the head to the rays of the sun.

**coup de théâtre** (F.), *köö dē tä-ät'r*, a stroke of theatre; an unforeseen event.

**coûte que coûte** (F.), *kööt kē kööt*; also *coûte qu'il coûte*, *kööt kēl kööt*, cost what it may; come what may; at whatever cost.

**credula res amor est** (L.), *krēd'ul-ä rēz äm'ör ēst*, credulous thing love is; love is a credulous affair.

**cribro aquam haurire** (L.), *krib'rō äk'wäm häör-ir'ē*, in a sieve water to draw; to lose one's time in vain labour.

**crimen læsæ majestatis** (L.), *krim'en læ'ē mädj'ēt-äl'is*, the crime of injured majesty; the crime of high treason.

**cruda viridisque senectus** (L.), *kröod'ä vīr'id-ä:skwē sēn-ēkl'üs*, a vigorous and green old age.

**cui bono?** (L.), *kī bö'n'ō*, to whom for good; to whom is it for good; for whose good? for whose benefit is it? what good will it do?

**cuilibet in arte sua credendum est** (L.):—Free trans.: Every man *kī'lib-ēt in ärt'ē sō'ä krē-dēnd'üm ēst*. should be trusted in his to any one in art his own to be trusted is. own art or profession.

**cum grano salis** (L.), *küm grän'ō sāl'is*, with a grain of salt; with some allowance or deduction.

**cum multis aliis** (L.), *küm müll'is äll'is*, with many others (things).

**cum notis variorum** (L.), *küm nö't'is vār'i-ör'üm*, with notes of various (authors).

**cum privilegio** (L.), *küm prīv'i-lēdj'i-ō*, with privilege.

**curæ secundæ** (L.), *kūr'ē sēk-ünd'ē*, pains second; additional improvements, as in literary work.

**curiosa felicitas** (L.), *kūr'i-öz'ä fē-lis'it-äs*, careful good fortune; a lucky hit; a happy idea.

**currenti calamo** (L.), *kūr-rēnt'i käl'äm-ō*, with a running pen; off-hand; with great rapidity.

**custos rotulorum** (L.), *küst'ōs röt'ul-ör'üm*, the keeper of the rolls; the office in charge of the rolls or records.

**da dextram misero** (L.), *dā dēks'-trām mīz'ēr-ō*, give the right hand to the unfortunate; give a helping hand to the unfortunate.

**dames queteuses** (F.), *dām kā-tōz'*, ladies collectors; lady collectors; money gathering or collecting ladies. Ladies who collect privately on their own account to relieve certain poor under their care.

**debitum naturæ** (L.), *dēb'it-ūm nāt-ūr-ē*, the debt of nature; death.

**de bonne grace** (F.), *dē bōn grās*, with good grace; willingly.

**decus et tutamen** (L.), *dēk'ūs ēt tū-tām'en*, honour and defence.

**de die in diem** (L.), *dē dī-ē īn dī-ēm*, from day to day.

**de facto** (L.), *dē fākt'ō*, from the fact; actually.

**de fumo in flammam** (L.), *dē fūm'ō īn flām'mām*, from the smoke into the flame; from the frying-pan into the fire.

**de gaieté de cœur** (F.), *dē gā'ē-tā dē kūr*, from gaiety of heart; sportively.

**de haute lutte** (F.), *dē ôt lōt*, of high struggle; by main force.

**Dei gratia** (L.), *dē'i grā'shī-ā*, of God by the grace; by the grace of God.

**déjeuner à la fourchette** (F.), *dā-zhōōn-ā ā lā fōōr-shēt'*, breakfast to the fork; a meat breakfast.

**déjeuner dinatoire** (F.), *dā-zhōōn-ā dēn'ā-l'wār*, a breakfast serving as a dinner.

**de jure** (L.), *dē jōr'ē*, from the law; legally.

**delenda est Carthago** (L.), *dē-lēnd'ā ēst kār-thāg'ō*, destroyed is (must be) Carthage; Carthage must be destroyed; a war of extermination.

**delirium tremens** (L.), *dē-līr'ī-ūm trēm'ēnz*, madness trembling; the drunkard's insanity.

**de mortuis nil nisi bonum** (L.), *dē mōrt'ū-īs nīl nīs'ī bōn'ūm*, of the dead nothing unless good; let nothing but good be said of the dead.

**de nihilo, nihil fit** (L.), *dē nī'hīl-ō nī'hīl fīt*, out of nothing, nothing is made.

**de novo** (L.), *dē nōv'ō*, from new; anew; over again from the beginning.

**Deo gratias** (L.), *dē'ō grā'shī-ās*, to God thanks; thanks to God.

**Deo juvante** (L.), *dē'ō jōv-ānt'ē*, with God helping.

**de omnibus rebus** (L.), *dē ōm'nīb-ūs rē'būs*, concerning all things; about everything.

**Deo, non fortuna** (L.), *dē'ō, nōn fōrt-ūn'ā*, from God, not from fortune.

**Deo volente** (L.), *dē'ō vōl-ēnt'ē*, God being willing; by God's will, or D. V.

**de profundis** (L.), *dē prō-fūnd'īs*, from the depths.


**dernier ressort** (F.), *dēr'nē-ā rēs-ōr'*, the last resource.

**desagrément** (F.), *dā'zā-grā'māng*, something disagreeable or unpleasant.

**desunt cætera** (L.), *dē'sūnt cē'tēr-ā*, are wanting other things; the remainder is wanting.

**détenu** (F.), *dā'tēn-ū*, detained; a prisoner: *detenus*, *dā'tēn-āz*, prisoners.

**de trop** (F.), *dē trō*, of too much; out of place.

 **voix** (F.), *dē vō v'wā*, with living voice; by word of mouth; orally.  
(L.), *dē'ēs dāt'ūs*, the day given; the day or time appointed.

*dies iræ* (L.), *dī'ez tr'ē*, day of wrath.

*dies non* (L.), *dī'ez nōn*, a day not; a day on which the judges do not sit.

*Dieu défende le droit* (F.), *d'yū dē'fāng' lē dr'wā*, God defend the right.

*Dieu et mon droit* (F.), *d'yū ā mōng dr'wā*, God and my right.

*digna canis pabulo* (L.), *dīg'nā kăn'is pāb'ul-ō*, worthy dog with food; a dog worthy of his food.

*dignus vindice nodus* (L.), *dīg'nūs vīnd'is-ē nōd'ūs*, worthy of an avenger a knot; a knot worthy to be untied by such hands; a difficulty calling for the highest interposition for its unravelment.

*dii majores et minores* (L.), *dī'i mādj-ōr'ez ēi mīn-ōr'ez*, the gods greater and less.

*dii penates* (L.), *dī'i pēn-āt'ez*, the gods household; the household gods; objects of love or affection.

*diners à la carte* (F.), *dēn'ā ā lā kārt*, dinners from the bill of fare.

*dire des fleurettes* (F.), *dēr dā flōōr'ēt'*, to speak flowerets; to say some pretty things; to say pretty things.

*disjecta membra* (L.), *dīz-jēkt'ā mēm'brā*, disjointed members; scattered limbs or remains.

*distingué* (F.), *dēs-tāng'gā*, distinguished; eminent; gentlemanly; ladylike.

*distrāit* (F.), *dēs-trā'*, absent; absent in thought; distraite *dēs-trāt'* (fem.).

*divertissement* (F.), *dē-vért'ēs-māng'*, amusement; sport: the English spelling is *divertisement*, *dī-vért'iz-māng'*.

*divide et impera* (L.), *dīv'id-ē ēi tm'pēr-ā*, divide and govern.

*doctrinaire* (F.), *dōk'trēn-ār*, a theorist; a philosophical politician.

*domat omnia virtus* (L.), *dōm'āti ōm'nī-ā vīrt'ūs*, subdues all things valour; valour subdues all things.

*double entendre* (incorrect F.), *dōōb'l āng-tāng'dr*, double meaning; a play on words, in which the word or phrase is capable of more than one sense: the correct French form is *double entente*, *dōōb'l āng-tāngt'*, of which the full expression is *mot à double entente*, *mō-tā dōōb'l āng-tāngt'*, a word with a double meaning:—used generally in a bad sense.

*dramatis personæ* (L.), *drām'āt-is pēr-sōn'ē*, of the drama the persons; the characters or persons represented on the stage in a play.

*ducit amor patriæ* (L.), *dūs'it ām'ōr pāt'ri-ē*, leads love of country; the love of my country leads me on.

*dulce domum* (L.), *dūls'ē dōm'ūm*, sweet home; homewards.

*dulce et decorum est pro patria mori* (L.).

*dūls'ē ēi dēk-ōr'ūm ēst prō pāt'ri-ā mōr'ī*.  
sweet and becoming it is for one's country to die.

*Free trans.*: It is pleasant and honourable to die in behalf of one's country.

*dum spiro, spero* (L.), *dūm spīr'ō, spēr'ō*, while I breathe, I hope.

*dum vita est, spes est* (L.), *dūm vīt'ā ēst, spēs ēst*, while life is, hope is; while there is life, there is hope.

*dum vivimus vivamus* (L.), *dūm vīv'īm-ūs vīv-ām'ūs*, while we live let us live; let us enjoy life as long as we can.



- durante vita** (L.), *dūr-ānt'ē vit'ā*, with enduring life; while life endures; during life.
- dux femina facti** (L.), *dūks fēm'in-ā fākt'i*, a leader the woman of the action; a woman was the spirit and soul of the enterprise.
- eau de Cologne** (F.), *ō dē kōl-ōn'*, water of Cologne; a perfume so called.
- eau de vie** (F.), *ō dē vē*, water of life; brandy.
- eau sucrée** (F.), *ō sōōk'r-ā*, water sugared; sugared or sweetened water.
- ecce homo!** (L.), *ēk'sē hōm'ō*, behold the man!—the title of a picture representing the Lord Jesus as given up to the Jews by Pilate, or wearing a crown of thorns.
- ecce signum!** (L.), *ēk'sē sig'nūm*, behold the sign! here is the proof.
- éclat de rire** (F.), *ā'klā dē rēr*, a burst of laughter.
- editio princeps** (L.), *ē-ditsh'i-ō prin'sēps*, edition first; the first edition.
- égalité** (F.), *ā-gāl'ē-tā*, equality.
- ego et rex meus** (L.), *ēg'ō ēt rēks mē'ūs*, I and king my; my king and I.
- ego hoc feci** (L.), *ēg'ō hōk fēs'i*, I this did; I did this.
- egomet mi ignosco** (L.), *ēg'ō-mēt mī īg-nōsk'ō*, I myself to myself give pardon; I overlook my own faults.
- ejusdem generis** (L.), *ē-jūs'dēm jēn'ēr-is*, of the same kind.
- élan** (F.), *ā'lāng*, a leap or spring; dash; enthusiasm.
- elixir vitæ** (L.), *ē-līks'ir vit'ē*, the quintessence of life.
- embarras de richesses** (F.), *āng-bār'rā dē rē-shēs'*, embarrassment of riches; an inexhaustible mine of wealth; difficulties arising from an over-abundance.
- émigré** (F.), *ām'ē-grā*, an emigrant; a refugee.
- en arrière** (F.), *ān ā'r-rē-ār*, in the rear; behind.
- en attendant** (F.), *ān āt-lāng'dāng*, in waiting; in the meantime.
- en avant** (F.), *ān ā-vāng'*, in before; forward.
- en barbette** (F.), *āng bār-bēt'*, in head-dress of a nun—referring to its shape, on an earthen terrace inside a parapet—said of guns so raised as to admit of being fired over the top of the parapet.
- en beau** (F.), *āng bō*, in beautiful; in a favourable light.
- en bloc** (F.), *āng blōk*, in a lump.
- en bon train** (F.), *āng bōng trāng*, in good train; in a fair way.
- en buste** (F.), *āng bōōst*, in bust; half length.
- en cachette** (F.), *āng kă-shēt'*, in concealment.
- en cavalier** (F.), *āng kāv-āl'ē-ā*, in knight; as a gentleman.
- en commandite** (F.), *āng kōm-māng'dēt*, in partnership; as in *société en commandite* (sō-sē-ā'tā), in France, a commercial company with unlimited responsibility as regards its acting partners only; a limited liability company.
- en déshabillé** (F.), *āng dāz-āb-ēl'ā*, in undress: Eng. pron. *dēz-ā-bēl*.
- en échelon** (F.), *ān ā'zhē-lōng*, in steps like stairs—applied to a body of troops formed in divisions appearing as the steps of a stair.
- en famille** (F.), *āng fām'el*, in family; alone; by themselves.

- enfants perdus** (F.), *âng-fâng pèr'đũ*, children lost; lost children; in an attack on a fortified place, 'the forlorn hope.'
- enfant terrible** (F.), *âng-fâng tẻ'r-rẻ-bl*, child terrible; a child that causes annoyance, by innocent but ill-timed remarks, to others.
- en grand seigneur** (F.), *âng grăng sẻn'yẻr*, in great lord; in lordly style.
- en grande tenue** (F.), *âng grăngđ tẻn'ủ*, in great holding; in full dress.
- en grande toilette** (F.), *âng grăngđ t'wỏ-lẻt'*, in great dress; in full dress.
- en masse** (F.), *âng mẻs*, in a body.
- en mauvaise odeur** (F.), *âng mỏ-vẻz' ỏ-dẻr'*, in bad odour; in bad repute.
- en papillote** (F.), *âng pẻp-ẻ'ỏt* or *âng pẻp-ẻl'ỏt*; in curl papers.
- en pension** (F.), *âng pẻng-ẻ-sẻ-ỏng*, at a boarding-house; as a boarder.
- en rapport** (F.), *âng rẻp-pẻr'*, in communication.
- en règle** (F.), *âng rẻ'gẻ*, in rule; as it should be; according to regulations.
- en résumé** (F.), *âng rẻ-zẻỏm'ỏ*, in summary; on the whole.
- en revanche** (F.), *âng rẻ-vẻngẻh'*, in revenge; another chance; to make up for it.
- en route** (F.), *âng rẻỏt*, in road; on one's way.
- en suite** (F.), *âng sỏt*, in train; in company.
- entente cordiale** (F.), *âng tẻngẻ kỏr-dẻ-ỏl'*, understanding cordial; a cordial understanding.
- en titre** (F.), *âng tẻt'r*, in title; in name only; titular.
- entourage** (F.), *âng-tỏ-rẻẻh'*, the surroundings; adjuncts; ornaments.
- en tout** (F.), *âng tỏ*, in all; wholly.
- entre nous** (F.), *âng-trẻ nỏ*, between ourselves.
- en vérité** (F.), *âng vẻr'ẻ-tẻ*, in truth; verily.
- eo nomine** (L.), *ẻ'ỏ nẻm'ẻn-ẻ*, by that name; for this reason.
- ergo** (L.), *ẻrg'ỏ*, therefore.
- errare est humanum** (L.), *ẻ-rẻrẻ'ẻ ẻst hủm-ỏn'ủm*, to err is human.
- esprit de corps** (F.), *ẻs-prẻ' đẻ kỏr*, the spirit of body; the prevailing spirit of honour which guides the actions of individuals of any collective body such as the army and the bar, in the interests of that 'body.'
- esprit délicat** (F.), *ẻs-prẻ' đẻl'ẻ-kẻ*, spirit delicate; a person of refined or correct taste.
- esprit fort** (F.), *ẻs-prẻ' fẻỏr*, mind strong; a free-thinker; a rationalist.
- esse quam videri** (L.), *ẻs'ẻ kỏẻm vẻđ-ẻr'ẻ*, to be than to seem; it is infinitely better to possess the actual thing than only to seem to have it.
- est modus in rebus** (L.), *ẻst mỏđ'ủs ẻn rẻ'bủs*, is measure in things; there is a middle way or medium in all things.
- esto perpetua** (L.), *ẻst'ỏ pẻr-pẻl'ủ-ỏ*, let it be perpetual; let it endure for ever.
- et cetera** (L.), *ẻt ẻt'ẻr-ỏ* or *ẻt'ẻr-ỏ*, and the others; and other things; etc.
- et hoc genus omne** (L.), *ẻt hỏk jẻn'ủs ỏm'ẻnẻ*, and this race all; and everything of the same kind.
- et sequentes** (L.), *ẻt ẻẻk-wẻnẻ'ẻs*, and those (persons) that follow: *ẻt sequentia*, *ẻt ẻẻk-wẻnẻ'ỏẻ-ỏ*, and those (things) that follow.

**et sic de cæteris** (L.), *et sik dē sēl'ēr-īs*, and so concerning others.

**et sic de similibus** (L.), *et sik dē sīm-īl'ib-īs*, and so concerning similar (things); and the same may be said of everything similar.

**et tu, Brute** (L.), *et tū, Brōt'ē*, and thou, O Brutus; and thou also, Brutus—said of one from whom the conduct of a friend and not of an enemy would have been expected. In this, reference is made to the exclamation which Cæsar uttered, on receiving the stab of an assassin from his friend Brutus.

**evitata Charybdi in Scyllam incidere** (L.).

*ē'vit-āt'ā kār-īb-dī in sīl'ām in-sid'ēr-ē.*

avoiding Charybdis into Scylla to fall.

*Free trans.*: In avoiding Charybdis to fall into Scylla; to avoid one great danger and presently fall into another. Between Italy and Sicily, Charybdis was a dangerous whirlpool, and opposite it was Scylla, as dangerous a rock, on which ships were often wrecked in avoiding Charybdis.

**ex adverso** (L.), *eks dā-vēr's-ō*, from the opposite; in opposition; from the opposite side.

**ex animo** (L.), *eks ān'īm-ō*, from the soul; heartily; with the whole heart.

**ex capite** (L.), *eks kăp'it-ē*, from the head; from memory.

**ex cathedra** (L.), *eks kăth-ēd'rā*, from the chair; as a professor teaches; with official authority.

**excelsior** (L.), *eks-sēl'st-ōr*, higher.

**exceptio probat regulam** (L.), *eks-sēp'shī-ō prōb'āt rēg'ul-ām*, the exception proves the rule.

**exceptis excipiendis** (L.), *eks-sēpt'īs eks-sēp'īs-ēnd'īs*, the exceptions being excepted.

**excerpta** (L.), *eks-sēpt'ā*, extracts.

**ex commodo** (L.), *eks kōm'mōd-ō*, from convenience; conveniently; at one's leisure.

**ex concessio** (L.), *eks kōn-sēs'sō*, from the concession; from what has been granted.

**ex confesso** (L.), *eks kōn-fēs'sō*, from the confessed; confessedly; from one's own confession.

**ex curia** (L.), *eks kūr'it-ā*, out of court.

**ex dono Dei** (L.), *eks dōn'ō Dēī*, from the gift of God.

**exeat** (L.), *eks-ē-āt*, let him go out; he may depart for a time.

**exempli gratia** (L.), *eks-ēm'plī grā'shī-ā*, for the sake of example; also *e.g.*

**exeunt omnes** (L.), *eks-ē-ūt om'nēs*, go out all; they all depart.

**ex facie** (L.), *eks fās'it-ē*, on the surface; manifestly; on the very face of it.

**ex hypothesi** (L.), *eks hī-pōth'ēs-ī*, from supposition; on a supposition; hypothetically.

**exit** (L.), *eks'it*, he goes out; he walks off or departs.

**ex materna** (L.), *eks māt-ēr'n-ā*, from maternal; by the mother's side.

**ex necessitate** (L.), *eks nē-sēs'sūt-āt'ē*, out of necessity; necessarily.

**ex necessitate rei** (L.), *eks nē-sēs'sūt-āt'ē rēī*, out of the necessity of the thing, from the urgency of the case.

**ex nihilo, nihil fit** (L.), *eks nī'hīl-ō nī'hīl fī*, out of nothing, nothing is made; nothing can be produced out of nothing.

**ex occulto** (L.), *eks ōk-kūl't-ō*, out of secret; secretly; by way of surprise.

**ex officio** (L.), *eks ōf'fīsh'ī-ō*, out of the office; by virtue of his office; officially.

**ex parte** (L.), *eks pārt'ē*, from a part; from one side; one-sided.

**ex paterna** (L.), *eks pāi-ēr'n'ā*, from paternal; paternally.

**ex pede Herculem** (L.), *eks pēd'ē hēr'k'ūl-ēm*, from the foot Hercules; we see a Hercules from the foot; we can judge the whole from the specimen.

**experientia docet** (L.), *eks-pēr'ī-ēn'shī-ā dōs'ēt*, experience teaches; we are taught by experience.

**experimentum crucis** (L.), *eks-pēr'ī-mēnt'ūm krōs'īs*, the experiment of the cross; a decisive experiment; a most searching test.

**NOTE.**—'Crucible,' the melting-pot, composed of particular materials, and employed to melt, purify, and test the superior metals and other substances, is derived from *crux* (L.), a cross, and is so named from the fact that a cross was marked on every small pot. Hence 'experimentum crucis' refers to the testing process in the 'crucible,' and the 'crucis' not to 'a cross,' but to the testing or fining-pot, on which a figure of the cross was displayed. See Author's Dictionary under 'crucible.'

**experto crede** (L.), *eks-pēr't-ō krēd'ē*, from having tested believe; trust one who has had experience.

**exposé** (F.), *eks-pōz'ā*, a recital; a formal recital of facts.

**ex post facto** (L.), *eks pōst fākt'ō*, out of after done; after the deed is done.

**extra muros** (L.), *eks-trā mūr'ōs*, beyond the walls.

**ex tuto** (L.), *eks tūt'ō*, from safe; out of danger; safely.

**ex uno, discite omnes** (L.), *eks ūn'ō, dīs'sē ōm'nēs*, from one, learn all.

**ex usu** (L.), *eks ūz'ū*, from or by use.

**ex vano** (L.), *eks vān'ō*, out of emptiness; without cause; foolishly.

**facile est inventus addere** (L.) :—*Free trans.* : It is an easy thing to  
*fās'īl-ē ēst īn-vēnt'ūs ād'dēr-ē.* improve on things already invented.  
**easy** it is inventions to add to.

**facile princeps** (L.), *fās'īl-ē prīn'sēps*, easily the first; without dispute the first man; the admitted chief.

**facilis est decensus Avernī** (L.) :—*Free trans.* : The descent to the lower  
*fās'īl-īs ēst dē-sēns'ūs ā-vēr'nī.* world is easy; the road to evil is  
**easy** is the descent of the lower world. an easy one.

**facillime princeps** (L.), *fās'īl-īm-ē prīn'sēps*, most certainly the first; most certainly the first man by far; the most distinguished chief.

**façon de parler** (F.), *fā-sōng' dē pār'lā*, fashion of to speak; a form or mode of speech.

**fac simile** (L.), *fāk sīm'īl-ē*, make the like; a close imitation; an exact copy or likeness.

**faex populi** (L.), *fēks pōp'ūl-ī*, the dregs of the people; the very lowest classes of the people.

**faire de l'esprit** (F.), *fār dē lēs-prē'*, to make of the spirit; to be witty.

**faire sans dire** (F.), *fār sāng dēr*, to do without to say; to act without parade.

**fait accompli** (F.), *fā tāk-kōng'plē*, deed accomplished; a thing already completed.

**falsum in uno, falsum in omnibus** (L.):—*Free trans.*: One who has given false evidence on one point, may be doubted on all points.  
*fāls'ūm in ūn'ō, fāls'ūm in ōm'nib'ūs.*  
 false in one, false in all.

**fama** (L.), *fām'ā*, a rumour; a report: **fama clamosa**, *fām'ā klām-ōz'ā*, a rumour noisy; a public or current rumour—generally of a scandalous nature, concerning a person or persons.

**farrago libelli** (L.), *fār-rāg'ō līb-ēl'li*, a medley of a little book; a hotch-potch or jumble of a book.

**fata obstant** (L.), *fāt'ā ōb'stānt*, the Fates oppose; the Fates order that the matter should be otherwise settled.

**fauteuil** (F.), *fō-tā'ē* or *fō-tāl'*, an easy-chair.

**faux pas** (F.), *fō pā*, a false step; a mistake.

**fecit** (L.), *fēs'it*, he or she made; he or she made it—on a painting, put after the artist's name.

**feliciter** (L.), *fēl'is'it'ēr*, happily; successfully.

**felo de se** (law L.), *fēl'ō dē sē*, a felon upon himself; one who commits a felony by suicide.

**femme couverte** (F.), *fām kōō'vērt*, woman covered; a married woman.

**femme de chambre** (F.), *fām dē shāng'br*, woman of chamber; a chamber-maid.

**femme sole** (N. F.), *fām sōl*, a woman alone; an unmarried woman; a spinster.

**feræ naturæ** (L.), *fēr'ē nāt'ūr'ē*, of a wild or savage nature.

**fervet opus** (L.), *fērv'ēt ōp'ūs*, is hot the work; the work prospers greatly.

**festina lente** (L.), *fēt'in'ā lēnt'ē*, hasten slowly.

**festinatio tarda est** (L.), *fēt'in'ā-shē-ō tār'd'ā ēst*, haste slow is; too much haste does not accomplish its object well; much haste little speed.

**fête champêtre** (F.), *fāt shāng-pāt'r*, festivity rural; a rural festivity.

**fête Dieu** (F.), *fāt d'yū*, festivity God; the Corpus Christi festival of the Roman Catholic Church.

**feu de joie** (F.), *fū dē zh'wā*, fire of joy; the firing of guns on any joyful occasion in rapid succession.

**feuilleton** (F.), *fū'yē-tōng* or *fū'ēl-tōng*, little leaf; the bottoms of the pages in newspapers are called feuilletons, *fū'ēl-tōngz*, because generally devoted to light literature.

**fiacre** (F.), *fē-āk'r*, a hackney coach.

**fiat confirmatio** (L.), *fi'āt kōn'firm-ā'shē-ō*, let be made confirmation; let the confirmation take place.

**fiat justitia, ruat coelum** (L.):—*Free trans.*: Though the heavens should fall, let justice be done; let be done justice, let fall the sky. though even ruin should follow, let justice be administered.

**fiat lux** (L.), *fi'āt lūks*, let be made light; let there be light.

**fidei defensor** (L.), *fid'ē-i dē-fēns'ōr*, of the faith defender; defender of the faith, as applied to an English king: **fidei defensatrix**, *fid'ē-i dē-fēns'āt-riks*, defendress of the faith,—might be applied to an English queen.

**fides Punica** (L.), *fīd'ēz pūn'ik-ā*, *faith Punic*; Punic faith; treachery.

NOTE.—A name applied by the Romans to the Pœni or Carthaginians from the treachery which they supposed characterised their actions.

**fidus Achates** (L.), *fīd'ūs āk-āt'ēz*, *faithful Achates*; a true friend.

NOTE.—Achates was the faithful attendant on Æneas in his flight from Troy.

**filius nullius** (L.), *fil'ī-ūs nūl-lī'ūs*, *the son of nobody*; a bastard.

**fille de chambre** (F.), *fēl dē shāng'br*, *girl of the chamber*; a chamber-maid.

**finis coronat opus** (L.), *fin'īs kōr-on'āt ōp'ūs*, *the end crowns the work*; no one can determine justly the merits of a thing, till its completion or termination.

**flagranti bello** (L.), *flā-grānt'ī bēl-lō*, *being on fire with war*; while war was raging; during hostilities.

**flagranti delicto** (L.), *flā-grānt'ī dē-lik'tō*, *being on fire with the crime*; in the act of committing the crime; immediately after the commission of the crime.

**flagranti crimine** (L.), *flā-grānt'ī krīm'in-ē*, in the same sense as above.

**fons et origo** (L.), *fōnz ēt ōr-ig'ō*, *the fountain and source*; the chief cause.

**fortes fortuna adjuvat** (L.), *fōrt'ēz fōrt-ūn'ā ād'jōv-āt*, *the brave fortune assists*; fortune favours brave men.

**fortiter in re** (L.), *fōrt'ī-ēr īn rē*, *boldly in affair*; vigorous in action.

**fortune filius** (L.), *fōrt-ūn'ē fil'ī-ūs*, *of fortune the son*; a favourite of fortune.

**fortuna favet fortibus** (L.), *fōrt-ūn'ā fāv'ēt fōrt'īb-ūs*, *fortune favours the brave*.

**fortune de la guerre** (F.), *fōr-tōōn' dē lā gēr*, *fortune of the war*.

**frères d'armes** (F.), *frār dārm*, *brothers of arms*; brothers in arms.

**fronti nulla fides** (L.), *frōnt'ī nūl-lā fīd'ēz*, *to the forehead no faith*; there is no trusting to appearances.

**fuit Ilium** (L.), *fū'it īl'ī-ūm*, *has been Troy*; Troy has been; the object or source of strife has no longer an existence.

**fulmen brutum** (L.), *fōōl'mēn brōt'ūm*, *thunderbolt irrational*; an irrational thunderbolt; a blow that strikes blindly.

**furor arma ministrat** (L.), *fōōr'ōr ārm'ā mīn'īst-rāt*, *rage arms supplies*; fury will supply them with weapons.

**furor loquendi** (L.), *fōōr'ōr lōk-wēnd'ī*, *a rage for speaking*.

**furor poeticus** (L.), *fōōr'ōr pō-ēt'īk-ūs*, *madness poetic*; the poetic fire.

**furor scribendi** (L.), *fōōr'ōr skrib-ēnd'ī*, *a rage for writing*.

**gage d'amour** (F.), *gāzh dām-ōōr'*, *a pledge or token of love*; a keepsake.

**gaieté de cœur** (F.), *gā'ē-tā dē kār*, *gaiety of heart*; full of animal spirits.

**gamin** (F.), *gām'āng*, *an urchin*; a young blackguard.

**garçon** (F.), *gār'sōng*, *a boy*; a waiter, as at an inn or hotel; a bachelor.

**garçon de bureau** (F.), *gār'sōng dē bū-rō'*, *boy of office*; an office-boy.

**garçon d'esprit** (F.), *gār'sōng dēs-prē'*, *a boy of spirit*; a clever fellow.

**garde à vous** (F.), *gārd ā vō*, *guard to you*; the military order of 'attention.'

**garde chasse** (F.), *gārd shās*, *guard chase*; a gamekeeper.

**garde du corps** (F.), *gārd dū kōr*, *guard of the body*; a body-guard.

- garde mobile** (F.), *gàrd mō-bêl'*, *guard moveable*; a guard liable for general service.
- gasconade** (F.), *gās'kōn-ād*, *boasting*—like that of the Gascons; bragging.
- gauche** (F.), *gōsh*, *left*—as opposed to 'right'; clumsy; awkward: *gaucherie*, *gōsh'rē* or *gōsh'ēr-ē*, awkwardness; clumsiness.
- gendarme** (F.), *zhāng'dārm*, *an armed policeman*: **gens-d'armes**, *zhāngz-dārm*, armed policemen; in *France*, a military police: **gendarmérie**, *zhāng-dārm'rē* or *zhāng-dārm'ēr-ē*, the armed police force.
- genius loci** (L.), *jēn'ī-ūs lōs'ī*, *the genius of the place*; the tutelary deity of a place.
- gens de condition** (F.), *zhāng dē kōng-dē'sē-ōng*, persons of rank.
- gens de guerre** (F.), *zhāng dē gēr*, *men of war*; military men.
- gens de lettres** (F.), *zhāng dē lē'r*, *people of letters*; literary people.
- gens de peu** (F.), *zhāng dē pū*, *people of little*; the lower classes.
- gens du monde** (F.), *zhāng dū mōngd*, *people of the world*; persons employed in active life.
- gentilhomme** (F.), *zhāng'tiē-ōm*, *a nobleman*; a gentleman: **gentilhommerie**, *zhāng-tiē-ōm'rē* or *zhāng-tiē-ōm'ēr-ē*, *the gentry*; all that is genteel.
- genus homo** (L.), *jēn'ūs hōm'ō*, *the race man*; the human race.
- gloria in excelsis** (L.), *glōr'ī-ā īn ēks-sēl's'is*, *glory in the height*; glory to God in the highest.
- gloria Patri** (L.), *glōr'ī-ā pāt'rī*, *glory to the Father*.
- gobe-mouches** (F.), *gōb mōōsh*, *fly mouths*; fly-catchers; persons having no opinions of their own.
- gourmand** (F.), *gōōr-māng'*, *a glutton*: **gourmet** (F.), *gōōr-mā*, *a wine-taster*; a judge of wine: **gastrophilist** n. (Gr. *gaster*, the stomach; *philo*, I love), *gāst-rō-fīl'ist*, one who makes a god of his belly.
- gout** (F.), *gō*, *taste*; peculiar flavour.
- Gradus ad Parnassum** (L.), *grād'ūs ād pār-nās'sūm*, *a step to Parnassus*; a well-known book containing aids to writing Greek and Latin verses. Parnassus, a mountain in central Greece, sacred to Apollo and the Muses; on a steep declivity on its southern slope were situated the town of Delphi, and the famous temple containing the oracle of Apollo.
- grand bien vous fasse** (F.), *grāng bē'āng vōō fās*, *great good you may make*; much good may it do you.
- grand cordon** (F.), *grāng kōr'dōng*, *great cord*; the broad ribbon of the Legion of Honour.
- grand gourmand** (F.), *grāng gōōr-māng'*, *a great glutton*.
- grand homme** (F.), *grāng dōm*, *a great man*.
- grand siècle** (F.), *grāng sē-ā'kl*, *great century*; a distinguished age.
- grande parure** (F.), *grāng pār-dōōr'*, *grand attire*; full-dress.
- gratia gratiam parit** (L.), *grā'shī-ā grā'shī-ām pār'it*, *kindness kindness begets*; kindness begets kindness; one good turn deserves another.
- gratis dictum** (L.), *grāt'is dīkt'ūm*, *for nothing a word*; a gratuitous assertion.
- grave delictum** (L.), *grāv'is dē-līkt'ūm*, *a heavy offence*; a grave crime.

**guerre à mort** (F.), *gér à mór*, war to death.

**guerre à outrance** (F.), *gér à óó-trángo*, war to the utmost.

**habeas corpus** (L.), *háb'ē-da kórp'ús*, you may have the body; from the words of the Great Charter of English liberty, which secures the person from illegal restraint.

**habitat** (L.), *háb'ú-dí*, he or it inhabits or lives; a dwelling-place; the natural locality of an animal or plant.

**habitué** (F.), *á-béú-á*, a frequenter, as of places of amusement.

**heureux hasard** (F.), *ér'ú hás-ár'*, happy chance; a fortunate chance.

**hic et ubique** (L.), *hík éi úb-é-kwé*, here and everywhere; perpetually changing here and there and everywhere.

**hic jacet** (L.), *hík jás-ét*, here he, or she, lies.

**hic labor, hoc opus est** (L.), *hík láb'ór*, *hók óp'ús ést*, this labour, this work is; this is labour, this is work; it is a very difficult affair.

**hic sepultus** (L.), *hík sép-últ'ús*, here buried; there lies buried here.

**hinc ille lacrimæ** (L.), *hínk íl'è lák-rím-é*, hence those tears.

**historiette** (F.), *his-tór'è-ét*, a little or short history.

**hodie mihi, cras tibi** (L.), *hód'í-é mí'hí*, *krás tíb'í*, to-day to me, to-morrow to thee; it belongs to me to-day, and to you to-morrow.

**homme d'esprit** (F.), *óm dés-pré'*, a man of mind; a witty man.

**homme d'état** (F.), *óm dē-tá'*, a man of State; a statesman.

**homme médiocre** (F.), *óm má-dē-ók'r*, man ordinary; a man with mediocrity of talent.

**homo multarum literarum** (L.), *hóm'ó mült-ár'úm lít-ér-ár'úm*, a man of many letters; a man of great learning.

**homo nullorum hominum** (L.), *hóm'ó nül-lór'úm hóm'in-úm*, a man of no men; a man fit for nobody's society.

**homo perpaucorum hominum** (L.), *hóm'ó pér-páuk-ór'úm hóm'in-úm*, a man of very few men; a man who only associates with a select few.

**homunculi quanti sunt** (L.), *hóm-ún'kúl-í kwánt'í sún't*, little men how many are; how many little-minded men there are.

**honi soit qui mal y pense** (old F.), *hón'è s'wá kē mál é pángo*, shame be who evil of it thinks; evil be to him that evil thinks.

**honores mutant mores** (L.), *hón-ór'éz mü't-ánt mór'éz*, honours change manners.

**horribile dictu** (L.), *hór-ríb'ú-é díkt'ú*, horrible to tell; terrible to be said.

**hors de combat** (F.), *hór dē kóng'bá*, out of fight; out of condition for fighting, as by wounds, death, or being demoralised by defeat.

**hors de loi** (F.), *hór dēl-wá*, out of law; out of the pale of the law; outlawed.

**hors de propos** (F.), *hór dē prō-pō'*, out of proposal; out of place.

**hortus siccus** (L.), *hórt'ús sík'kús*, a dry garden; a collection of specimens of plants dried and arranged; a herbarium.

**hotel de ville** (F.), *ét-él' dē vėl*, mansion of town; a town-hall.

**Hôtel des Invalides** (F.), *ét-él' dā-xäng-vél-éd'*, mansion of the invalids; the military hospital in Paris.

**huissier** (F.), *wés'yá*, doorkeeper; a bailiff.



- humanum est errare** (L.), *hūm-ān'ūm ēst ēr-rār'ē*, *human it is to err*; to err is human.
- hysterica passio** (L.), *hīs-tēr'ik-ā pāsh'ī-ō*, *hysteric passion*; hysterics—a nervous disease peculiar to women.
- ici on parle Français** (F.), *ēs'ē ōng pārl frāng'sā*, *here one speaks French*; here French is spoken.
- idem sonans** (L.), *id'ēm sōn'ānz*, *the same sounding*; sounding alike; of the same sound, as a word.
- id est** (L.), *id ēst*, that is—usually contracted into *i.e.*
- idoneus homo** (L.), *id-ōn'ē-ūs hōm'ō*, *fit man*; a man of recognised ability.
- ignis fatuus** (L.), *ig'nīs fāt'ū-ūs*, *fire foolish*; the Will-o'-the-wisp—vapour ignited by spontaneous combustion, sometimes seen over moist or boggy places; applied to anything transitory or illusory, or that serves to confound and mislead.
- ignobile vulgus** (L.), *ig-nōb'ū-ē vūlg'ūs*, *the ignoble vulgar*; the rude multitude.
- ignoramus** (L.), *ig-nōr-ām'ūs*, *we are ignorant*; an ignorant person.
- il va du blanc au noir** (F.), *ēl vā dū blāng ō n'wār*, *he goes from the white to the black*; he runs into extremes.
- imitatores servum pecus** (L.), *īm'ū-āt-ōr'ēz sēr-v'ūm pēk'ūs*, *imitators a servile herd*.
- imperium in imperio** (L.), *īm-pēr'ī-ūm īn īm-pēr'ī-ō*, *an empire in an empire*; a supreme power within a supreme power.
- imprimatur** (L.), *īm'prīm-āt'ūr*, *it may be printed*; let it be printed—the form of permission for the printing of anything where the press is under censorship; authority granted.
- imprimis** (L.), *īm-prīm'is*, *in the first place*.
- impromptu** (F. but L. *in promptu*), *īm-prōmpt'ū*, *in readiness*; a short composition on the spur of the moment.
- in absolutissima forma** (L.), *īn āb'sōl-ū-tīs'sīm-ā fōrm'ā*, *in the most absolute form*.
- in æternum** (L.), *īn ē-tēr'n'ūm*, *to eternity*; for ever.
- in ambiguo** (L.), *īn ām-bīg'ū-ō*, *in uncertainty*.
- in armis** (L.), *īn ārm'is*, *in arms*; under arms.
- in articulo mortis** (L.), *īn ārt-ik'ūl-ō mōrt'is*, *in the joint of death*; at the point of death.
- in capita** (L.), *īn kāp'ū-ā*, *on heads*—as a poll-tax; to the polls.
- in capite** (L.), *īn kāp'ū-ē*, *on the head*; in chief.
- in cœlo quies** (L.), *īn sēl'ō kwī'ēz*, *in heaven rest*; there is rest in heaven.
- in commendam** (L.), *īn kōm-mēnd'ām*, *into trust*; a vacant church living as intrusted to the charge of a qualified person till it can be supplied with an incumbent.
- in cumulo** (L.), *īn kūm'ūl-ō*, *in a heap*; in the mass; at once.
- index expurgatorius** (L.), *īn-dēks ēks-pūrg'āt-ōr'ī-ūs*, *the index purged*; a list of passages of books which are to be expunged or altered; a list of books strictly prohibited to be read.

**in diem vivere** (L.), *in dī'ēm viv'ēr-ē*, to the day to live; to live from hand to mouth.

**in dubiis** (L.), *in dūb'i-is*, in doubtful matters.

**in eadem conditione** (L.), *in ē-ā-dēm kōn-dīsh'i-ōn'ē*, in the same condition.

**in embryo** (L.), *in ēm-brī-ō*, in the embryo or rudiments; in a rudimentary or unfinished state.

**in esse** (L.), *in ēs-sē*, in to be; in being: **in esse** and **in posse**, actual and possible.

**in extenso** (L.), *in ēks-tēns'ō*, in extended; in the extended form; at full length.

**in extremis** (L.), *in ēks-trēm'is*, in extremes; at the point of death; on its last legs.

**in flagranti crimine** (L.), *in flāg-rānt'i krīm'in-ē*, in the burning crime; in the very commission of the crime.

**in flagranti delicto** (L.), *in flāg-rānt'i dē-lik't'ō*, in the burning crime (the same meaning as preceding).

**in fore** (L.), *in fōr'ē*, at the door; in prospective.

**in forma pauperis** (L.), *in fōrm'ā pāup'ēr-is*, in the form of a pauper; as a man without means.

**in foro conscientiæ** (L.), *in fōr'ō kōn'shē-ēn'shē-ē*, at the forum of conscience; before the judgment-seat of conscience.

**in foro divino** (L.), *in fōr'ō dīv'in'ō*, before the forum divine; before the divine tribunal; in God's sight.

**in foro humano** (L.), *in fōr'ō hūm-ān'ō*, before the forum human; before a human tribunal.

**infra dignitatem** (L.), *in'frā dīg'nit-āt'ēm*, beneath dignity; derogatory to one's dignity; unworthy of notice: contracted into **infra dig.**

**in furore** (L.), *in fōōr-ōr'ē*, in a rage; in a great passion.

**in futuro** (L.), *in fūt-ūr'ō*, in the future: **in futurum**, *in fūt-ūr'ūm*, for the future.

**ingens telum necessitas** (L.), *in'jēns tēl'ūm nē-sēs'it-ās*, an enormous weapon necessity; necessity is a most powerful incitement to exertion.

**in hoc signo vinces** (L.), *in hōk sīg'nō vīns'ēz*, in this sign thou shalt conquer; under this standard (the cross) thou shalt conquer. The motto assumed by the Roman Emperor Constantine after having seen, it is said, a miraculous cross in the air with those words.

**in hoc statu** (L.), *in hōk stāt'ū*, in this state or condition.

**in horas** (L.), *in hōr'ās*, to the hours; every hour.

**in initio** (L.), *in īn-īsh'i-ō*, in the beginning; at the outset.

**initium sapientiæ timor Domini** (L.), *in-īsh'i-ūm sāp'i-ēn'shē-ē tīm'ōr dōm'in-i*, the beginning of wisdom the fear of the Lord; the fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom.

**in limine** (L.), *in līm'in-ē*, in the entrance; from the very first.

**in literis humanioribus** (L.), *in līt'ēr-is hūm-ān'i-ōr'ib-ūs*, in letters humanising; in Latin or Greek literature.

**in loco** (L.), *in lōk'ō*, in the place; on the spot; in season.

**in loco parentis** (L.), *in lōk'ō pār-ēnt'is*, in the place of a parent.

- in medias res (L.), *in mēd'ī-ās rēz*, into middle things; into the midst of a subject.
- in memoriam (L.), *in mēm-ōr'ī-ām*, to memory; to the memory of.
- in nomine (L.), *in nōm'īn-ē*, in the name of.
- in nomine Domini (L.), *in nōm'īn-ē dōm'īn-ī*, in the name of the Lord.
- in nubibus (L.), *in nūb'ib-ūs*, in the clouds; in the region of the incomprehensible.
- in obscuro (L.), *in ōb-skūr-ō*, in obscurity.
- in oculis civium (L.), *in ōk'ul-īs sīv'ī-ūm*, in the eyes of the public; before the public.
- in pace (L.), *in pās-ē*, in peace.
- in pari materia (L.), *in pār'ī māt-ēr'ī-ā*, in equal matter; of a similar nature.
- in partibus infidelium (L.), *in pārt'ib-ūs īn-fīd-ēl'ī-ūm*, in the parts of the unfaithful; in the countries that are not obedient to the faith. A phrase employed by the Roman Catholic Church to designate those countries that are not of their faith, as 'a bishop in partibus infidelium.'
- in perpetuam rei memoriam (L.), *in pēr-pēt'ū-ām rē'ī mēm-ōr'ī-ām*, for perpetual of the thing memory; as a perpetual memorial of the thing.
- in perpetuum (L.), *in pēr-pēt'ū-ūm*, to perpetuity; without intermission; perpetually; for ever.
- in pleno (L.), *in plēn'ō*, in full.
- in pontificalibus (L.), *in pōnt'īf'īk-āl'ib-ūs*, in pontificals; in his pontifical robes.
- in posse (L.), *in pōs'sē*, in to be able; in possible existence; that may be possible.
- in presenti (L.), *in prēs-ēnt'ī*, in the present; at the present time.
- in propria persona (L.), *in prōp'ri-ā pēr-sōn'ā*, in one's own person; a personal attendance.
- in prospectu (L.), *in prōs-pēkt'ū*, in prospect; in view.
- in puris naturalibus (L.), *in pūr'īs nāt-ūr-āl'ib-ūs*, in pure natural; in a purely natural state; completely naked.
- in re (L.), *in rē*, in the thing; in the matter of.
- in rem (L.), *in rēm*, to the thing; against the thing or property.
- in rerum natura (L.), *in rēr'ūm nāt-ūr'ā*, in of things nature; in the nature of things.
- in sacris (L.), *in sāk'rīs*, in sacred; in sacred things.
- in secula seculorum (L.), *in sēk'ul-ā sēk'ul-ōr'ūm*, into the age of the ages; to the end of time; for ever.
- in situ (L.), *in sīt'ū*, in position; in its natural position or condition.
- insouciance (F.), *āng-sōōs'ē-āngs*, carelessness; thoughtlessness: insouciant, *āng-sōs'ē-āng*, careless; thoughtless.
- in spiritualibus (L.), *in spīr'it-ū-āl'ib-ūs*, in spiritual matters.
- instante (L.), *in-stānt'ēr*, instantly; at once.
- in statu esse (L.), *in stāt'ū ēs'sē*, in position to be; to be upon one's guard.

**in statu quo** (L.), *in stăt'ũ kwō*, in the position in which; in the position in which it was.

**in statu quo ante bellum** (L.), *in stăt'ũ kwō ānt'ē bēl'lũm*, in the position in which before the war; in the same condition as before the war.

**in suo proprio loco** (L.), *in sũ-ō prōp'ri-ō lōk'ō*, in its own proper place.

**intellectus communis** (L.), *in-tēl-lēkt'ūs kōm-mũn'is*, intellect common; common sense.

**inter alia** (L.), *in-tēr āl'i-ā*, among others; among other things.

**inter nos** (L.), *in-tēr nōs*, between ourselves.

**inter pocula** (L.), *in-tēr pōk'ul-ā*, in the midst of the cups; engaged in drinking.

**in terrorem** (L.), *in tēr-rōr'ēm*, for great fear; as a warning; as a bugbear.

**inter se** (L.), *in-tēr sē*, among themselves.

**intima præcordia** (L.), *in-tīm-ā prē-kōrd'i-ā*, the inmost diaphragm; the very dearest affections.

**in totidem verbis** (L.), *in tōt'id-ēm vērb'is*, in just so many words; in terms that scarcely could be mistaken.

**in toto** (L.), *in tōt'ō*, on the whole; wholly; entirely.

**intra ecclesiam Anglicanam** (L.), *in-trā ēk-klēzh'i-ām āng'glik-ān-ām*, within Church Anglican; within the pale of the Church of England.

**intra muros** (L.), *in-trā mūr'ōs*, within the walls: **extra muros**, *ēks-trā mūr'ōs*, without the walls.

**in transitu** (L.), *in trāns'it-ũ*, in the passage; during the conveyance; in the passing.

**in ultimato** (L.), *in ūlt'im-āt'ō*, at the last; at last; also same sense, in ultimo, *in ūlt'im-ō*.

**in usum vulgi** (L.), *in ūz'ũm vŭlg'i*, for the use of the multitude; for the general use of the public.

**in vacuo** (L.), *in vāk'ũ-ō*, in empty space; a space free, or nearly free, from air.

**in vino veritas** (L.), *in vīn'ō vēr'it-ās*, in wine truth; there is truth in wine—from the fact that an intoxicated man is off his guard, and likely to speak the truth.

**invita Minerva** (L.), *in-vit'ā mīn-ērv'ā*, unwilling Minerva; against the will of Minerva; against the grain, or one's inclination.

NOTE.—Minerva was the 'Goddess of Wisdom' among the ancient Romans, and according to them, no one could accomplish anything without her aid.

**ipse dixit** (L.), *ip'sē dīks'it*, he himself said it; on his sole assertion—said of a piece of dogmatism.

**ipsissima verba** (L.), *ip-sis'sim-ā vērb'ā*, the very words: **ipsissimis verbis**, *ip-sis'sim-is vērb'is*, in the very same words.

**ipse facto** (L.), *ip'sē fākt'ō*, by itself the fact; by the fact itself; by the very act.

**ipse jure** (L.), *ip'sē jōr'ē*, by itself the law; by the law itself.

**ira furor brevis est** (L.), *ir'ā fōōr'ōr brēv'is ēst*, anger madness short is; anger is a short madness.

**irrevocabile verbum** (L.), *ir-rē-vōk-āb'il-ē vērb'ũm*, an irrevocable word; a word that cannot be recalled.

**ista colluvies vitiorum** (L.), *ist'ă kôl-lôv'it-êz vish'it-ôr'um*, *that vile medley of vices*; that sink of vices.

**ita lex scripta est** (L.), *it'ă lěks skript'ă est*, *thus the law written is*; thus the law is written.

**iterum** (L.), *it'er-um*, further; besides; again.

**jacta est alea** (L.), *jăkt'ă estăl'ē-ă*, *thrown is the die*; the die is cast.

**janus mentis** (L.), *jăn'ū-ē mēnt'is*, *the gates of the mind*; the sources of knowledge—which are the five senses, or, according to Locke, 'sensation' and 'reflection.'

**januis clausis** (L.), *jăn'ū-īs klăwz'is*, *the doors being closed*; with closed doors.

**jardin des plantes** (F.), *zhăr-dăng' dă plăngt*, *the garden of plants*; a botanical garden.

**je ne sais quoi** (F.), *shě ně sâ k'wô*, *I not know what*; I know not what.

**jet d'eau** (F.), *zhă dō*, a jet of water.

**jeu d'esprit** (F.), *zhü dēs-prē'*, a play of mind; a witticism.

**jeu de mots** (F.), *zhü dē mō*, a play of words; a play upon words; a quirk.

**jeu de théâtre** (F.), *zhü dē tă-ăt'r*, play of theatre; a dumb show; gesture.

**jour de fête** (F.), *zhōōr dē făt*, a day of festivity; a saint's day; a festival.

**journal des débats** (F.), *zhōōr-năl' dă dă-băt'*, *journal of debates*; a French newspaper.

**jubilare Deo** (L.), *jôb'il-ăt'ē dē'ō*, be joyful to God.

**judicium Dei** (L.), *jô-dish'it-um dē'i*, the judgment of God.

**jugulare mortuos** (L.), *jüg-ăl-ăr'ē mōrt'ū-ōs*, *to stab the dead*; to be guilty of superfluous cruelty.

**Jupiter tonans** (L.), *jôp'it-ēr tōn'ănz*, Jupiter the thunderer.

**jure devoluto** (L.), *jôr'ē dē-vôl-ūt'ō*, *by the right rolling away*; by the right lapsing: **jus devolutum**, *jūs dē-vôl-ūt'um*, the right devolved—in the Established Church of Scotland, if the patrons of a church living fail to present to a vacancy within six months, the right falls to the Presbytery, and this right is called the **jus devolutum**.

**jure divino** (L.), *jôr'ē dīv-in'ō*, *by right divine*; by divine law.

**jure humano** (L.), *jôr'ē hūm-ăn'ō*, *by right human*; by human law.

**jure matrimonii** (L.), *jôr'ē măt'r-t-mōn'it-i*, by right of marriage.

**jus canonicum** (L.), *jôs kăn-ôn'ik-um*, *law canonical*; canonical law.

**jus civile** (L.), *jôs siv-il'ē*, *law civil*; the civil law.

**jus gentium** (L.), *jôs jěn'sh'um*, the law of nations.

**jusqu' au revoir** (F.), *zhōōs-kō rěv-wâr*, *until to the to see again*; good-bye.

**juste milieu** (F.), *zhōōst mēl'yū*, *just middle*; the golden mean.

**labore et honore** (L.), *lăb-ôr'ē ēt hōn-ôr'ē*, by labour and honour.

**labor ipse voluptas** (L.), *lăb'ôr ip'sē vōl-ūpt'ăs*, *labour itself a pleasure*; labour itself is a pleasure.

**labor omnia vincit** (L.), *lăb'ôr ōm'nī-ă vīns'it*, *labour all things conquers*; labour conquers everything.

**carrière des armes** (F.), *lă kăr-rē-ăr' dă-zărm*, the career of arms.

- lacunæ** (L.), *lăk-un'ê*, *caverns*; gaps in a ms.; gaps left where anything may be wanting in the writings of an author.
- læso majestatis** (L.), *lêzh'i-ô mădj'êt-ăt'is*, *an injuring of majesty*; high treason.
- la fleur des pois** (F.), *lă flêr dă p'wă*, *the flower of the peas*; the very pink of fashion.
- la fleur des troupes** (F.), *lă flêr dă troôp*, *the flower of the troops*; picked men.
- la grande nation** (F.), *lă grăng năđ-ê-ông*, *the great nation*—as applied by Frenchmen to France.
- laissez-aller** (F.), *lăđ-să-răt-lê*, *to allow to go*; to let matters go on as they will.
- laissez-faire** (F.), *lăđ-să-făr*, *allow to do*; let alone; let things have their own course.
- la maladie sans maladie** (F.), *lă măt-ăt'ê săng măt-ăt'ê*, *the disease without disease*; hypochondria.
- lapis calami** (L.), *lăps'us kăl'âm-i*, *a slip of the pen*.
- lapis linguae** (L.), *lăps'us ling'wê*, *a slip of the tongue*.
- lapis memorie** (L.), *lăps'us mêm-ôr'i-ê*, *a slip of the memory*.
- lares et penates** (L.), *lăr'êz êt pên-ăt'êz*, *lares and penates*; the domestic and household gods of ancient Rome; all our household gods; our loved homes, and home treasures.
- latet anguis in herba** (L.), *lăt'êt âng'grôis in herb'ă*, *lies hid a snake in the grass*; a snake lies hid in the grass; there is a lurking danger in the way.
- laus Deo** (L.), *lăws dê'ô*, *praise to God*.
- l'avenir** (F.), *lă-vê-nêr*, *the future*.
- le beau monde** (F.), *lê bô môngđ*, *the beautiful world*; the gay world; the fashionable world.
- le bon temps viendra** (F.), *lê bông tằng vê-âng'dră*, *the good time will come*.
- l'empire des lettres** (F.), *lăng-pêr dă lêt'r*, *the empire of the letters*; the republic of letters; the learned.
- le grand monarque** (F.), *lê grăng môn-âr-k'*, *the great monarch*; that is, Louis XIV. of France.
- le grand œuvre** (F.), *lê grăng đôôv'r*, *the great work*.
- le monde savant** (F.), *lê môngđ sá-văng*, *the world learned*; the learned world.
- lene tormentum** (L.), *lên'ê tôr-mên'tăm*, *gentle torture*; mild violence.
- le pas** (F.), *lê pă*, *the step*; precedence in place or rank.
- le petit caporal** (F.), *lê pê-iê kăp'ôr-ăl*, *the little corporal*—a name applied by the French soldiers to Napoleon I.
- le petit monde** (F.), *lê pê-iê môngđ*, *the little world*; the lower classes.
- le roi le veut** (old F.), *lêr-wă lê vű*, *the king it wishes*; the king wills it.
- le roi s'en avisera** (F.), *lêr-wă săng nă-vêz-êr-ă*, *the king himself of it will consider*; the king will consider or think of it.
- le savoir faire** (F.), *lê săv-wăr' făr*, *the knowing to act*; the knowledge how to act; industry.
- le savoir vivre** (F.), *lê săv-wăr' vêu'r*, *the knowing to live*; the knowledge how to live; good breeding.

- lèse majesté** (F.), *lēs mǎ-zhēs-tǎ*, *hurt majesty*; high treason.
- le tout ensemble** (F.), *lē tōō-tāng-sāng-bl*, *the whole together*; all together.
- lettre de cachet** (F.), *lēt'r dē kǎsh'ē*, *letter of seal*; an arbitrary warrant of imprisonment or banishment, formerly issued in the form of a letter, by the kings of France.
- lettre de marque** (F.), *lēt'r dē mǎrk*, a letter of marque or reprisal.
- lex et consuetudo Parliamenti** (L.), *lēks ēt kōn-sū'ē-tūd'ō pǎr-lī-ā-mēnt'i*, the law and usage of Parliament.
- lex loci** (L.), *lēks lōs'i*, the law of the place.
- lex non scripta** (L.), *lēks nōn skript'ā*, *the law not written*; the unwritten law; the common law.
- lex scripta** (L.), *lēks skript'ā*, *the law written*; the written law; the statute law.
- lex talionis** (L.), *lēks tāl-t'ōn'is*, law of retaliation.
- lex terræ** (L.), *lēks tēr-rē*, law of the land.
- liberum arbitrium** (L.), *līb'ēr-ūm ārb-ū'r'ē-ūm*, *free judgment*; free-will; free choice.
- limæ labor** (L.), *līm'ē līb'ōr*, *of the file labour*; the slow process of improving a literary production.
- lis sub judice** (L.), *līs sūb jōd'is-ē*, *a lawsuit before the judge*; a case not yet decided.
- lite pendente** (L.), *līt'ē pēnd-ēnt'ē*, *the lawsuit hanging*; during the trial.
- littera scripta manet** (L.), *līt'ēr-ā skript'ā mǎn'ēt*, *letter written remains*; the written letter remains.
- litterati** (L.), *līt'ēr-āt'i*, *learned*; the learned men.
- litteratim** (L.), *līt'ēr-āt'im*, *letter for letter*; word for word.
- littérateur** (F.), *lēt'ār-ā-tēr*, a literary man.
- loci communes** (L.), *lōs'i kōm-mūn'ēz*, *places common*; common places.
- locum tenens** (L.), *lōk'ūm tēn'ēnz*, *the place holding*; one holding the place; a deputy or substitute.
- locus in quo** (L.), *lōk'ūs īn kwō*, the place in which.
- locus poenitentiae** (L.), *lōk'ūs pēn-ūt-ēn'shē-ē*, *place for repentance*; an institution for reformation.
- locus sigilli** (L.), *lōk'ūs sīdj-īl'ī*, the place of the seal—contracted into L. S.
- locus standi** (L.), *lōk'ūs stānd'i*, *a place of standing*; right to interfere or take a part.
- longo intervallo** (L.), *lōng'gō īnt'ēr-vāl'lō*, by a long interval; at a great distance.
- lucidus ordo** (L.), *lōs'īd-ūs ōrd'ō*, *lucid order*; clear arrangement.
- lucus a non lucendo** (L.), *lōk'ūs ā nōn lōs-ēnd'ō*, *a grove from not shining*; a grove is so called from its not shining.

NOTE.—This phrase is employed to designate 'anything absurd, contradictory, or discordant'; that is, the thing is just the opposite, or as absurd as to suppose that *lucus*, the Latin word for 'grove'—a sombre or dark place—is derived from Latin *lucere*, 'to shine,' because 'lucus' is 'a place resplendent with light,' when it is not. They have no etymological connection whatever.

- lusus naturæ** (L.), *lŭs'ŭs nāt'ŭr'ē*, a sport or freak of nature.
- ma chère** (F. fem.), *mā shār*, my dear.
- macte virtute** (L.), *mākt'ē vērt'ŭt'ē*, (be) in honoured virtue; go on in virtue.
- ma foi** (F.), *māf'oi'*, my faith; upon my faith.
- magasin de nouveautés** (F.), *māg'ā-zāng dē nŏŏ'vŏ-tā*, a magazine of novelties; repositories for the sale of fancy goods.
- magna est veritas et prævalebit** (L.), *māg'nā ēst vēr'it'ās ēt prē'vāl'ēb'it*, great is truth, and it shall prevail.
- magnas inter opes inops** (L.), *māg'nās ĩn'tēr ōp'ēs ĩn'ōps*, great among wealth poor; poor in the midst of great wealth.
- magni Dei datum** (L.), *māg'ni dē'i dāt'ŭm*, of the great God gift; the gift of the great God.
- magnificat** (L.), *māg-nīf'ik-āt*, (my soul) magnifies; the name given to the song of the Virgin Mary, from its first words.
- magni nominis umbra** (L.), *māg'ni nŏm'īn'is ũmb'rā*, of great name shadow; under the shadow of a great name.
- magnum bonum** (L.), *māg'nŭm bŏn'ŭm*, a great good; a plum so called.
- magnum opus** (L.), *māg'nŭm ōp'ŭs*, a great work.
- magnus Apollo** (L.), *māg'nŭs āp'pŏl'lŏ*, a great Apollo.
- maintien** (F.), *māng'tē-āng*, deportment; carriage.
- maison d'arrêt** (F.), *mā-zŏng' dār-rā'*, house of custody; a prison.
- maison de détention** (F.), *mā-zŏng' dē dā-tāng'sē-āng*, house of detention; a prison.
- maison de santé** (F.), *mā-zŏng' dē sāng'tā*, a house of health; private hospital.
- maitre d'hôtel** (F.), *mātr' dŏt'ēl'*, master of hotel; house-steward.
- majora canere** (L.), *mādj'ŏr'ā kān'ēr'ē*, greater things to sing; to sing higher strains.
- maladie du pays** (F.), *māl'ād'ē dŭ pā*, sickness of the country; home-sickness.
- maladies imaginaires** (F.), *māl'ād'ē zē-māzh'ēn-ār*, sicknesses imaginary; hypochondriacs; persons who fancy themselves ill.
- maladresse** (F.), *māl'ā-drēs'*, want of management or tact.
- mala fide** (L.), *māl'ā fid'ē*, with bad faith; treacherously; falsely: mala fides, *māl'ā fid'ēs*, bad faith; want of integrity.
- mal à propos** (F.), *māl ā prŏ-pŏ'*, evil in design; ill-timed; impertinently.
- malgré nous** (F.), *māl'grā nŏ*, in spite of us.
- malum in se** (L.), *māl'ŭm ĩn sē*, evil in itself; a thing evil in itself.
- mandamus** (L.), *mān-dām'ŭs*, we command; a writ issued by the Court of King's Bench in name of the sovereign—so called from its initial word.
- mange tout** (F.), *māngzh tŏŏ*, eat all; a spendthrift.
- manibus pedibusque** (L.), *mān'īb'ŭs pēd'īb'ŭs'kwē*, with hands and with feet; with all one's might.
- manière d'être** (F.), *mān'ē-ār dāt'r*, manner of to be; peculiar manner; deportment.
- manu propria** (L.), *mān'ū prŏp'r'ā*, with hand one's own; with one's own hand.



- mare magnum** (L.), *mă-r'ē măg'nŭm*, sea great; the vast ocean.
- materfamilias** (L.), *măt'ēr-făm-ŭl'i-ās*, the mother of a family; the good wife of the house.
- mauvaise honte** (F.), *mō-vāz hōngkt*, false shame; bashfulness.
- mauvaise langue** (F.), *mō-vāz lāng*, an ill tongue; a slanderous person.
- mauvais pas** (F.), *mō-vā pā*, bad step; an awkward fix; a dilemma.
- mauvais sujet** (F.), *mō-vā sōō'zhā*, a bad subject; a worthless fellow.
- mauvais ton** (F.), *mō-vā tōng*, bad tone; ill manners; vulgarity.
- maximus in minimis** (L.), *măks'im-ŭs ŭn mĭn'im-is*, the greatest in the least; very great in very little things.
- mea maxima culpa** (L.), *mē-ā măks'im-ā kŭlp'ā*, my greatest fault; I am most to blame.
- méchant écrivain** (F.), *mā'shāng tă'krē-vāng'*, wicked writer; a mere scribbler.
- medica manus** (L.), *mēd'ik-ā măn'ūs*, the curative hand; corrective skill.
- medio tutissimus ibis** (L.), *mēd'i-ō tŭ-tĭs'stĭm-ŭs ĭb'is*, in the middle most safely you will go; you will succeed most safely in a middle course.
- meilleure pate d'homme** (F.), *mēl'ēr' păt dôm*, better paste of man; a good-natured man.
- me judice** (L.), *mē jōd'is-ē*, me judge; I being judge; in my opinion.
- memento mori** (L.), *mēm'ēnt'ō mōr'i*, remember to die; remember death.
- memorable nomen** (L.), *mēm-ōr-āb'ĭl-ē nōm'ēn*, a memorable name; a remarkable person.
- memorabilia** (L.), *mēm'ōr-ā-bĭl'i-ā*, things to be remembered.
- memoria in aeterna** (L.), *mēm-ōr'i-ā ŭn ē-tērn'ā*, memory in eternal; in eternal remembrance.
- mens agitat molem** (L.), *mĕns ādj'ŭ-āt mōl'ēm*, mind moves matter.
- mens sana in corpore sano** (L.), *mĕns sãn'ā ŭn kōrp'ōr-ē sãn'ō*, mind sound in body sound; a sound mind in a sound body.
- mens sibi conscia recti** (L.), *mĕns sĭb'i kōn'shĭ-ā rĕkt'i*, a mind to itself conscious of right or rectitude; a mind conscious to itself of rectitude.
- meo periculo** (L.), *mē'ō pēr-ĭk'ŭl-ō*, at my own risk.
- mero motu suo** (L.), *mĕr'ō mōt'ŭ sŭ'ō*, with mere motion his own; purely of his own accord.
- meum et tuum** (L.), *mē'ŭm ēt tŭ'ŭm*, mine and thine.
- mirabile dictu** (L.), *mĭr-āb'ĭl-ē dĭkt'ŭ*, wonderful to be told; wonderful to tell.
- mirabile visu** (L.), *mĭr-āb'ĭl-ē vĭz'ŭ*, wonderful to be seen.
- mise en scène** (F.), *mĕz āng sãn*, putting in stage; the getting up for the stage, or the putting in preparation for it.
- modus in rebus** (L.), *mōd'ŭs ŭn rē'bŭs*, a measure in things; a medium in all things.
- modus operandi** (L.), *mōd'ŭs ōp-ēr-ānd'i*, the measure of working; the manner of operation; the way of setting about it.
- molliora tempora fandi** (L.), *mōl'i-ā tēmp'ōr-ā fānd'i*, favourable times for speaking; occasions favourable for speaking.

- mon ami** (F.), *mōn-ām'ē*, my friend: **mon cher**, *mōng shér*, my dear (*masc.*).
- monumentum aere perennius** (L.), *mōn-ū-mēnt'ūm ēr'ē pēr-ēn'nī-ūs*, a monument than brass more lasting; a monument more enduring than brass.
- more majorem** (L.), *mōr'ē mā-jōr'ūm*, in the manner of ancestors; after the manner of his ancestors.
- more philosophico** (L.), *mōr'ē fīl-ōs-ōf'īk-ō*, in a manner philosophical; after a philosophical manner.
- more probato** (L.), *mōr'ē prōb-āt'ō*, in a manner approved; after an approved manner.
- more suo** (L.), *mōr'ē sū'ō*, in a manner his own; after his own way.
- mos majorum** (L.), *mōs mādj-ōr'ūm*, the manner of ancestors.
- mos pro lege** (L.), *mōs prō lēdj'ē*, custom for law.
- mot d'ordre** (F.), *mō dōrd'r*, word of order; the password—to soldiers on duty.
- mot pour rire** (F.), *mō pōōr rēr*, word for to laugh; a jest or joke.
- mots à double entente** (F.), *mō'zā dōōb'l āng-tāngt*, words to double meaning; words with a double meaning.
- mots d'argot** (F.), *mō dār'gō*, words of slang; slang; professional slang.
- motu proprio** (L.), *mōt'ū prōp'rī-ō*, by movement his own; of his own free-will.
- multa docet fames** (L.), *mūlt'ā dōōēt fām'ēz*, many things teaches hunger; hunger teaches many things.
- multum in parvo** (L.), *mūll'ūm īn pār'ō*, much in little; a great deal in a small compass.
- mundus edibilis** (L.), *mūnd'ūs ē-dīb'il-īs*, the world eatable; all things in the world that are good for food.
- mundus vult decipi** (L.), *mūnd'ūs vūllt dē'stīp-ī*, the world wishes to be deceived.
- mutatio elenchi** (L.), *mū-tā'shī-ō ē-lēng'hī*, a changing of the argument—commonly a sophistical one.
- mutatis mutandis** (L.), *mū-tāt'īs mū-tānd'īs*, the necessary changes being made.
- natale solum** (L.), *nāt-āl'ē sōl'ūm*, natal soil; one's native country.
- nec bella, nec puella** (L.), *nēk bēl'lā, nēk pū-ēl'lā*, neither beautiful nor a girl.
- ne exeat** (L.), *nē ēks'ē-āt*, not let him go out; let him not depart.
- ne fronti crede** (L.), *nē frōnt'ī krēd'ē*, not to a forehead trust; trust not to appearance.
- nemine contradicente** (L.), *nēm'in-ē kōn'trā-dī-sēnt'ē*, no one dissenting; without opposition: contracted into *nem. con.*
- nemine dissente** (L.), *nēm'in-ē dīs-sēn'shī-ēnt'ē*, no one dissenting; without opposition: contracted into *nem. dis.*
- nemo me impune lacessit** (L.), *nēmō mē īm-pūn'ē lās-ēs'sīt*, no one me with impunity attacks; no one assaults me with impunity.
- ne plus supra** (L.), *nē plūs sūp'rā*, not more above; no one higher than he.
- ne plus ultra** (L.), *nē plūs ūl'rā*, not more beyond; nothing superior to it.
- ne quid nimis** (L.), *nē kvīd nīm'īs*, not anything too much; pursue not an object too far; too much of one thing is good for nothing.

**ne sutor ultra crepidam** (L.), *nē sūt'ōr ūlt'rā krēp'id-ām*, not shoemaker beyond the slipper or sandal; let not the shoemaker go beyond his last.

**nihil ad rem** (L.), *nē'hīl ād rēm*, nothing to the thing (point or purpose).

**nihil admirari** (L.), *nīl dā'mīr-ār'i*, nothing to wonder at; to wonder at nothing.

**nihil desperandum** (L.), *nīl dēs-pēr-dnd'ūm*, nothing is to be despaired of; never despair.

**ni l'un ni l'autre** (F.), *nē lūng nē lōt'r*, neither the one nor the other.

**nimis poeta** (L.), *nīm'is pō-ēt'ā*, too much a poet.

**n'importe** (F.), *nāng-pōrt'*, not matters; it matters not.

**nisi Dominus frustra** (L.), *nīs'i dōm'in-ūs frūst'rā*, unless the Lord is vain; unless the Lord be with us, all our toil is in vain: Psalm 127.

**nisi prius** (L.), *nīs'i pri'ūs*, unless before; a judicial writ in Latin, beginning with those words.

**nitor in adversum** (L.), *nīt'ōr īn ād-vērs'ūm*, I strive against opposition.

**nobis judicibus** (L.), *nōb'is jō-dīs-īb-ūs*, with ourselves as judges; in our opinion.

**noblesse oblige** (Prov. F.), *nōb-lēs' ōb-lēzh'*, nobility obligeth; rank has its obligations; nobility binds to noble obligations.

**nolens volens** (L.), *nōl'ēnz vōl'ēnz*, being unwilling willing; whether he will or not: nolentes volentes (plu.), *nōl-ēnt'ēz vōl-ēnt'ēz*, whether they will or not.

**noli me tangere** (L.), *nōl'i mē tānj'ēr-ē*, do not wish me to touch; do not touch me.

**nolle prosequi** (L.), *nōl'lē prōs'ē-kwi*, to be unwilling to proceed.

**nom de guerre** (F.), *nōng dē gēr*, name of war; a war name.

**nom de plume** (F.), *nōng dē plōm*, name of pen; an assumed title—as by a literary person.

**nominatim** (L.), *nōm'in-āt'īm*, by name.

**nominis umbra** (L.), *nōm'in-īs ūmb'rā*, of a name the shadow; the shadow of a name.

**non compos mentis** (L.), *nōn kōmp'ōs mēnt'is*, not sound of mind; not in his right senses.

**non ens** (L.), *nōn ēnz*, not being; nonentity.

**non est inventus** (L.), *nōn ēst īn-vēnt'ūs*, not is found; he has not been found.

**non est tanti** (L.), *nōn ēst tānt'i*, not is of so great; it is not of so great value; it is not worth while.

**non liquet** (L.), *nōn līk-wēt*, not is clear; it is not clear or evident—said of one undecided in mind.

**non multa, sed multum** (L.), *nōn mūlt'ā, sēd mūlt'ūm*, not many (things) but much.

**non nobis** (L.), *nōn nōb'is*, not to us; the first words of the Latin version of the 115th Psalm.

**non obstante** (L.), *nōn ōb-stānt'ē*, not by standing against; notwithstanding.

**non omnia possumus omnes** (L.), *nōn ōm'nī-ā pōs'ūm-ūs ōm'nēs*, not all (things) we are able all; we are not all able to do everything.

**non quo, sed quomodo** (L.), *nōn kwō, sēd kwō-mōd-ō*, not by whom, but in what manner.

- non sequitur** (L.), *nôn sêk-wit-ûr*, *not it follows*; it does not follow; it is not a necessary deduction.
- non sibi sed patrie** (L.), *nôn sibi sêd pâr-ri-ê*, *not for himself but for his country*.
- non vultus, non color** (L.), *nôn vult-ûs, nôn kôl-ôr*, *not the countenance, not the colour*; neither the same countenance nor the same complexion.
- nostro periculo** (L.), *nôst-rô pēr-ik-ûl-ô*, *at our own risk*.
- nota bene** (L.), *nôti-â bën-ê*, *mark well*; pay particular attention.
- notanda** (L.), *nôti-ând-â*, *deserving or requiring to be marked*; matters requiring notice.
- Notre-Dame** (F.), *nôtr dâm*, *our Lady*.
- nous avons changé tout cela** (F.), *nô-zê vông shâng-zê tôô sêl-â*, *we have changed all that*.
- nous verrons** (F.), *nô vēr-rông'*, *we shall see*.
- novissima verba** (L.), *nôv-iss-âm-â vēr-b-â*, *the newest words*; the last words—as of a person just before death.
- novus homo** (L.), *nôv-ûs hôm-ô*, *a new man*; a man who has risen from the ranks: *novi homines*, *nôv-i hôm-in-êz*, *new men*; the first one of a family that has been ennobled.
- nudum pactum** (L.), *nud-ûm pakt-ûm*, *a naked agreement*; a verbal agreement only.
- nugæ canoræ** (L.), *nûdj-ê kân-ôr-ê*, *trifles melodious*; melodious trifles; mere sing-song without meaning.
- nulla bona** (L.), *nûl-lâ bôn-â*, *no goods*.
- nulla dies sine linea** (L.), *nûl-lâ di-êz sîn-ê lîn-ê-â*, *no day without a line*; that is, without doing something.
- nulli secundus** (L.), *nûl-li sêk-ûnd-ûs*, *to none second*; second to none.
- nullius in bonis** (L.), *nûl-li-ûs in bôn-ûs*, *of no one in the goods*; in the goods of no one; the property of nobody.
- nunc aut nunquam** (L.), *nûnk ôtôt nûn-kwâm*, *now or never*.
- nunquam non paratus** (L.), *nûn-kwâm nôn pâr-ât-ûs*, *never not prepared*; never unprepared.
- obiter dictum** (L.), *ôb-î-êr dik-t-ûm*, *by the way said*; a thing said by the way: *obiter dicta*, *-dik-t-â*, *things said by the way*.
- obsta principiis** (L.), *ôb-stâ prîn-sîp-i-îs*, *oppose beginnings*; resist the first beginnings.
- odium theologicum** (L.), *ôd-i-ûm thê-ô-lôdj-ik-ûm*, *hatred theological*; theological hatred or rancour; the hatred of divines.
- officier d'ordonnance** (F.), *ôf-fê-s-ê-â dôr-dôn-nangs'*, *officer of order or regulation*; an orderly officer.
- officina gentium** (L.), *ôf-fis-in-â jên-shî-ûm*, *the workshop of the nations*; the workshop of the world.
- ohé! jam satis est** (L.), *ô-hê! jâm sât-ûs êst*, *holloa! now enough is*; *holloa! there is now more than enough of this*.
- O imitatores, servum pecus!** (L.), *ô îm-ti-ât-ôr-êz sêrv-ûm pêk-ûs*, *O imitators, a servile herd!*

- O lepidum caput!** (L.), *ō lēp'it-ūm cāp'ūt*, *O charming head!* *O* you smart and clever fellow!
- omne ignotum pro magnifico** (L.), *ōm'nē ig-nōt'ūm prō māg-nīf'ik-ō*, every unknown (thing) for magnificent; everything unknown is thought to be magnificent.
- omne solum forti patria** (L.), *ōm'nē sōl'ūm fōrt'i pāt'rī-ā*, every soil to a brave man (his) country; to a brave man, every land is his country.
- omnia bona bonis** (L.), *ōm'nī-ā bōn'ā bōn'is*, all things good to the good; to the good all things are good.
- omnia vincit amor** (L.), *ōm'nī-ā vīns'it ām'ōr*, all things conquers love; love conquers all things.
- omnium gatherum**, *ōm'nī-ūm gāth'ēr-ūm*, of all things a collection; a slang term in Latin form, of which 'omnium' is the only Latin word, signifying generally, 'a heterogeneous collection of articles.'
- on dit** (F.), *ōng dē*, they say; a flying rumour.
- onus** (L.), *ōn'ūs*, the burden: **onus probandi**, *ōn'ūs prōb-ānd'i*, the burden of proving.
- operæ pretium est** (L.), *ōp'ēr-ē prē-shī-ūm ēst*, of the work the value is; it is worth one's while.
- opera omnia** (L.), *ōp'ēr-ā ōm'nī-ā*, the works all; all the works.
- opprobrium medicorum** (L.), *ōp-prō-brī-ūm mēd'ik-ōr'ūm*, the reproach of medical men—said of a disease for which they have failed to find a remedy or remedies.
- optimates** (L.), *ōp'tīm-āt'ēz*, the best or principal men; the aristocracy.
- opum furiosa cupido** (L.), *ōp'ūm fōōr-i-āt'ā kōōp-id'ō*, of wealth a fierce desire; an irresistible craving after wealth.
- ora pro nobis** (L.), *ōr'ā prō nōb'is*, pray for us.
- ore rotundo** (L.), *ōr'ē rōt-ūnd'ō*, with mouth round; with round mouth; with swelling eloquence.
- origo mali** (L.), *ōr-ig'ō māl'i*, the source of the evil: **origo malorum**, *ōr-ig'ō māl-ōr'ūm*, the source of the evils.
- os à ronger** (F.), *ō zā rōngzh'ā*, a bone to pick or gnaw.
- os durum** (L.), *ōs dūr'ūm*, a face hard; a brazen face; a brazen-faced or impudent fellow.
- O si sic omnia!** (L.), *ō sī sīk' ōm'nī-ā*, *O if thus all things!* *O* that he had always done or spoken so!
- os sublime** (L.), *ōs sūb-līm'ē*, a countenance sublime; a lofty aspect; a grand presence.
- O tempora! O mores!** (L.), *ō tēmp'ōr-ā, ō mōr'ēz*, *O the times! O the manners!* *O* the altered times! *O* the laxity of men's manners!
- otium cum dignitate** (L.), *ō'shī-ūm kūm dīg'nīt-āt'ē*, ease with dignity; dignified leisure; the pleasures of freedom from business, with dignity of social position.
- otium sine dignitate** (L.), *ō'shī-ūm sīn'ē dīg'nīt-āt'ē*, ease without dignity; the pleasures of retirement from business without any dignity.
- outré** (F.), *ōō'trā*, outrageous; unreasonable; extravagant.

ouvriers (F.), *ōv'ré-ā*, operators; workmen.

pace tua (L.), *pās'ē tū'ā*, with leave thy; with thy leave or permission.

pacta conventa (L.), *pākt'ā kōn-vēnt'ā*, conditions agreed upon.

pacte de famille (F.), *pākt dē fām'ēl*, agreement of family; a family compact.

pactum illicitum (L.), *pākt'ūm ū-līc'it-ūm*, an agreement unlawful; an unlawful agreement or compact.

pallida mors (L.), *pāl'hīd-ā mōrz*, pale death.

palmarum qui meruit, ferat (L.), *pāl'mām kwī mēr'ū-ūt fēr'āt*, the palm who has acquired, let him bear; let him bear the palm who has gained it.—The palm was the emblem of victory.

par-ci par-la (F.), *pār-sē pār-lā*, by here by there; here and there.

par excellence (F.), *pār ēks'ēl-lāngs*, by excellence; by way of eminence; pre-eminently.

par hasard (F.), *pār hāz'ār*, by chance.

pari passu (L.), *pār'i pās'ū*, with equal pace; in the same degree or proportion.

pari ratione (L.), *pār'i rāsh'it-ōn'ē*, by equal reasoning; by parity of reasoning.

par le droit du plus fort (F.), *pār lē dr'vā dū plū fāvōr*, by the right of the more strong; by the right of the strongest.

par manière d'acquit (F.), *pār mān-yār' dāk-kē'*, by manner of discharge; by way of discharge; carelessly.

par negotiis neque supra (L.), *pār nēg-ō-shē-īs nē-kwē sūp'rā*, equal to his affairs neither above; neither above nor below his business; equal to his position; the right man in the right place.

pars magna (L.), *pārz māg'nā*, part great; a great part; the mainspring or stay.

pars pro toto (L.), *pārz prō tōt'ō*, a part for the whole.

particeps criminis (L.), *pār'tē-eps krim'in-īs*, a sharer of the crime; an accomplice in the guilt.

partie carrée (F.), *pār'tē kār-rā'*, a party square; a party of two ladies and two gentlemen; a party of four.

parturiunt montes, nascitur ridiculus mus (L.).

*pār-tōōr'it-ūt mōn'tēz, nās'it-ūr rid-ik'ul-ūs mūs.*

are in labour the mountains, is born ridiculous mouse.

*Free trans.*: The mountains are in labour and only produce a laughter-exciting mouse.

parvenu millionaire (F.), *pārv'ēn-ū mēl'lē-ōn-nār*, an upstart millionaire; an upstart who is worth a million.

parvis componere magna (L.), *pārv'is kōm-pōn'ēr-ē māg'nā*, with small (things) to compare great (things); to compare great things with small.

pas (F.), *pā*, step; precedence; action.

passé-partout (F.), *pās pār-tōō'*, pass everywhere; a pass-key; a master-key; a universal passport.

passé-port de mer (F.), *pās pāvōr dē mār*, passport of sea; a sea passport; permission to travel by sea.

passim (L.), *pās'sim*, everywhere; all through.

paterfamilias (L.), *pāt'ēr-fām-īl'it-ās*, the father of the family.

- pater noster** (L.), *păt'ēr nōst'ēr*, *father our*; our Father—the first words of the Lord's Prayer in Latin.
- pater patriæ** (L.), *păt'ēr păt'ri-æ*, the father of one's country.
- pates conscripti** (L.), *păt'rēz kōn-skript'i*, *fathers conscript*; conscript fathers—name applied to the Roman senators.
- patris est filius** (L.), *păt'ris ēst fil'i-ūs*, *of the father is the son*; he is the son of his father; a chip of the old block; *Scotticè*, a good braird.
- paucis verbis** (L.), *pāws'is vērō'is*, in few words.
- pax in bello** (L.), *pāks īn bēl'lō*, peace in war.
- pax vobiscum** (L.), *pāks vōb'is-kūm*, *peace with you*; peace be with you.
- pays Latin** (F.), *pā'ē lăt'āng*, *country Latin*; the Latin territory or district.
- peccavi** (L.), *pēk-āv'i*, I have sinned.
- penates** (L.), *pēn-āt'ēz*, the household gods of the Romans.
- pendente lite** (L.), *pēnd-ēnt'ē lit'ē*, *pending lawsuit*; while the suit is pending; during the continuance of the lawsuit.
- penetralla** (L.), *pēn-ē-trāl'i-ā*, *the inner parts*; the secret recesses.
- per ætatem** (L.), *pēr ēt-āt'ēm*, *by reason of one's age*; on account of one's time of life.
- per ævum** (L.), *pēr ēv'ūm*, *through the age*; for ever.
- per annum** (L.), *pēr ān'nūm*, *by the year*; yearly; annually.
- per capita** (L.), *pēr kāp'it-ā*, *by the heads*; individually.
- per centum** (L.), *pēr sēnt'ūm*, *by the hundred*; generally in the contracted form 'per cent.'
- per contra** (L.), *pēr kōnt'rā*, *by the contrary*; on the other side.
- per diem** (L.), *pēr dī'ēm*, *by the day*; daily; every day.
- père La Chaise** (F.), *pār lā shāz*, *father La Chaise*; eastern cemetery of Paris, so called after a Jesuit named *La Chaise*.
- per fas et nefas** (L.), *pēr fās ēt nē-fās*, *through right and wrong*; justly or unjustly.
- perfervidum ingenium** (L.), *pēr-fēr'vīd-ūm īn-jēn'i-ūm*, *very hot temper*; the very ardent disposition; as, **perfervidum ingenium Scotorum**, -*sēōt-ōr'ūm*, the warm or ardent temperament of the Scots.
- perfidie Albion** (F.), *pēr-fēd' āl'bē-ōng*, *perfidious Albion*, or England.
- per gradus** (L.), *pēr grād'ūs*, *through steps*; step by step.
- periculum in mora** (L.), *pēr-ik'ul-ūm īn mōr'ā*, *danger in delay*.
- per incuriam** (L.), *pēr īn-kūr'i-ām*, *through carelessness*.
- per legem terræ** (L.), *pēr lēdj'ēm tēr'rē*, *by the law of the land*.
- pernicibus alis** (L.), *pēr-nīs'ib-ūs āl'is*, *with swift wings*.
- perpetuum mobile** (L.), *pēr-pēt'ū-ūm mōb'īl-ē*, *perpetual (movable) motion*.
- per plures** (L.), *pēr plūr'ēz*, *by the majority*.
- perruques** (F.), *pēr-rōōks'*, *wigs or perukes*; prejudiced old men.
- per saltum** (L.), *pēr sālt'ūm*, *by a leap or jump*.
- per se** (L.), *pēr sē*, *by itself*; of itself.

- per se aut per alium* (L.), *për sê aut për âl'i-ûm*, by himself or by another.
- persona ingrata* (L.), *për-sôn'â in-grât'â*, a person disagreeable.
- personnel* (F.), *për-sôn-nêl*, body or staff; persons employed in any service as distinguished from the *matériel*.
- per varios casus* (L.), *për vâri-ûs kâz'ôs*, through various falls; through various chances or misfortunes.
- petit* (F.), *pêt'ê*, small.
- petit bourgeois* (F.), *pêt-ê bôôr-zh'wâ*, a little citizen; a second-rate citizen.
- petites affiches* (F.), *pêt-êl-zh'fêsh'*, a little placard; advertisements.
- petitio principii* (L.), *pê-tîsh'i-ô prîn-sîp'i-i*, a begging of the question.
- petit littérateur* (F.), *pêt-ê lî-âr-â-têr*, a petty man of letters; a dabbler in literature.
- petit maître* (F.), *pêt-ê mât'r*, a little master; a fop; a coxcomb.
- petits soins* (F.), *pêt-ê sw'ang*, little cares; little attentions.
- Phoenix literarum* (L.), *fên'îks lit'êr-âr'ûm*, the Phoenix of literature.
- pièce de position* (F.), *pê-âs' dê pöz-ês-ê-ông*, a piece of position; heavy guns.
- pièce de résistance* (F.), *pê-âs' dê râ-zêst'ânge*, a piece of resistance; a solid joint of meat.
- pied-à-terre* (F.), *pê-â' tâ tér*, a foot on land; a temporary abode; a position.
- pis poudre* (F.), *pê-â pôd'r*, foot dusty; the lowest court recognised by the English law. The most probable origin makes it a corruption of *pieds puidreaux* (O. F.), *pê-â pôol-drô'*, feet dusty; pedlars,—such a court being intended for summary justice to such small dealers as resorted to fairs.
- pinxit* (L.), *pînk's-î*, he or she painted it.
- pis aller* (F.), *pê-zh'lâ*, worst to go; a last shift; a makeshift.
- place de Grève* (F.), *plâs dê grâv*, place of strand or shore; a square in Paris where executions formerly took place.
- plebs* (L.), *pîbs*, the common people.
- pleno jure* (L.), *plên'ô jôr'ê*, with full authority.
- poeta nascitur, non fit* (L.), *pô-êl'â nâs'î-ûr, nôn fî*, a poet is born, not made.
- point d'appui* (F.), *pw'ang dâp-wê'*, point of support; a prop.
- pons asinorum* (L.), *pôn's âs-in-ôr'ûm*, the bridge of asses; the asses' bridge—a name given to the fifth proposition of the first book of Euclid.
- pontifex maximus* (L.), *pôn'tîf'êks mâks'im-ûs*, the pontiff highest; the chief priest; a title of the Pope.
- popularis aura* (L.), *pôp'ul-âr'îs âôr'â*, popular breath; popular favour.
- populus vult decipi* (L.), *pôp'ul-ûs vûlt dê-sîp-i*, people wish to be deceived.
- posse comitatus* (L.), *pôs-sê kôm'î-ât'ûs*, to be able attendants; the power of the county; an armed force of a county which may be called out by the sheriff.
- post bellum auxilium* (L.), *pôst bêl'lûm âogz-ûl'î-ûm*, after the war assistance; help after the difficulty has been overcome, or the danger has passed away.
- poste restante* (F.), *pôst rês-tângt*, post resting; to remain till called for—applied to letters in a post office.



**post hoc** (L.), *pöst hók*, after this.

**post meridiem** (L.), *pöst mēr-ūl'ī-ēm*, after mid-day; after noon; contracted into P.M.

**post mortem** (L.), *pöst mōrt'ēm*, after death.

**post obitum** (L.), *pöst ób'it-ūm*, after death.

**post prandium** (L.), *pöst prānd'ī-ūm*, after a meal.

**post tenebras lux** (L.), *pöst tēn'ēb-rās lūks*, after the darkness light; after darkness comes light. •

**pour encourager les autres** (F.), *pōōr āng-kōōr-āzh'ā lā zōt'r*, for to encourage the others; by way of encouragement to others.

**pour faire de l'esprit** (F.), *pōōr fār dē lēs-prē'*, for to make of the mind; to show off one's wit.

**pour faire rire** (F.), *pōōr fār rēr*, for to make to laugh; to excite laughter.

**pour parler** (F.), *pōōr pār'lā*, for to speak; an oral treaty; a consultation.

**pour passer le temps** (F.), *pōōr pás-sā lē tāng*, for to pass away the time; to pass away the time; to while away the time.

**pour prendre congé** (F.), *pōōr prānd'r kōng'zhā*, for to take leave; to take leave.

**pour toujours** (F.), *pōōr tōō-zhōr'*, for always; for ever.

**præmia virtutis** (L.), *prēm'ī-ā vīr-tūt'is*, the rewards of virtue.

**præmonitus præmunitus** (L.), *prē-mōn'it-ūs prē-mūn'it-ūs*, forewarned forearmed; he who is forewarned of danger is better able to meet it: **præmoniti præmuniti** (L. plu.), *prē-mōn'it-ī prē-mūn'it-ī*, they who are forewarned are forearmed.

**précieuse** (F.), *prā'sē-ōz*, a conceited or precise woman.

**précis** (F.), *prā'sē*, an abstract; a summary.

**préfet** (F.), *prā'fā*, a prefect; a chief magistrate in France.

**premier pas** (F.), *prēm'ē-ā pā*, first step; the main difficulty.

**prescriptum** (L.), *prē-skript'ūm*, (a thing) prescribed.

**pretiosa supellex** (L.), *prēsh'ī-ōz-ā sūp'el-lēks*, costly furniture.

**preux chevalier** (F.), *prū shēv-āl'ē-ā*, a brave knight.

**prima facie** (L.), *prim'ā fās'ī-ē*, on the first face; on the first view of the matter.

**prima materia** (L.), *prim'ā māt-ēr'ī-ā*, the first materials.

**primum mobile** (L.), *prin'ūm mōb'il-ē*, the first movable (thing); the first movement; the mainspring.

**primus inter pares** (L.), *prim'ūs int'ēr pār'ēz*, the first among equals; the first among his equals.

**pro aris et focis** (L.), *prō ār'is ēt fōs'is*, for altars and hearths; for our altars and our hearths; for God and their homes.

**probatum est** (L.), *prō-bāt'ūm ēst*, proved it is; it has been tried.

**pro bono publico** (L.), *prō bōn'ō pūb'lik-ō*, for good public; for the public good.

**procès verbal** (F.), *prō'sē vérb'āl*, proceedings verbal; a written statement.

**pro et con.** (L.), *prō ēt kōn*, for and against: con. for contra.

**profanum vulgus** (L.), *prō-fūn'ūm vūlg'ūs*, the profane common people; the rude multitude.

**pro forma** (L.), *prō-fōrm'ā*, for form; for form's sake.

**pro forma tantum** (L.), *prō-fōrm'ā tānt'ūm*, for form only; for form's sake only.

**pro hac vice** (L.), *prō hāc vi's'ē*, for this turn; on this occasion.

**proh pudor** (L.), *prō pūd'ōr*, for shame; oh, for shame!

**pro libertate patriæ** (L.), *prō līb-ērt-āt'ē pātr'i-ē*, for liberty of country; for the liberty of one's country.

**pro memoria** (L.), *prō mēm-ōr'i-ā*, for a memorial.

**propaganda fide** (L.), *prōp'ā-gānd'ā fid'ē*, for propagating the faith.

**pro patria** (L.), *prō pātr'i-ā*, for country; for our country.

**proprio motu** (L.), *prōp'i-ō mōt'ū*, with his or her own proper motion; of his own free-will; spontaneously.

**propter hoc** (L.), *prōpt'ēr hōc*, on account of this; on account of this circumstance.

**propter quod** (L.), *prōpt'ēr quōd*, on account of which; on account of which thing or circumstance.

**pro rata** (L.), *prō rāt'ā*, according to certain (part); in proportion; proportionally.

**pro rege et patria** (L.), *prō rēdj'ē ēt pātr'i-ā*, for king and country; for my king and my country.

**pro rege, grege, lege** (L.), *prō rēdj'ē, grēdj'ē, lēdj'ē*, for king, people, law; for the king, the people, and the law.

**pro re nata** (L.), *prō rē nāt'ā*, on account of the thing born; according as circumstances require; for a special business; special.

**pro salute animæ** (L.), *prō sāl-ūt'ē ān'im-ē*, for the health of the soul.

**pro et cons** (L.), *prōz and kōnz*, for and against; arguments in favour of and against a thing: *pros*, *cons* are English plurals of the Latin words *pro*, and *con* (contracted for *contra*).

**pro tanto** (L.), *prō tānt'ō*, for so much; just by so much.

**pro tempore** (L.), *prō tēmp'ōr-ē*, for the time; for the time being.

**pro virili parte** (L.), *prō vīr-il'i pārt'ē*, for the manly part; to his utmost.

**Punica fides** (L.), *pūn'ik-ā fid'ēz*, Punic or Carthaginian faith; treachery.

**quare** (L.), *kwēr'ē*, seek or examine; query; a word denoting inquiry.

**quamdiu se bene gesserit** (L.), *kwām-dī-ōō sē bēn'ē jēs-sēr-ū*, as long as himself well he may have conducted; as long as he shall conduct himself properly; during good behaviour.

**quantum** (L.), *kwānt'ūm*, as much as; the amount; quantity.

**quantum meruit** (L.), *kwānt'ūm mēr'ū-ū*, as much as he deserved.

**quantum sufficit** (L.), *kwānt'ūm sūf'fīs-ū*, as much as is sufficient; amply, or quite sufficient; written in the contracted form *Quant. suff.*

**quantum valet** (L.), *kwānt'ūm vāl'ē-āt*, as much as it may be worth; for what it is worth.

**quasi** (L.), *kwās'ē*, as if; as it were; in a manner; apparently.

quelque chose (F.), *kēlk'ē shōz*, *some thing*; a trifle; a kickshaw.

quid nunc? (L.), *kwīd nūnk*, *what now?* a newsmonger.

quid pro quo (L.), *kwīd prō kwō*, *what for what*; one thing for another; a mutual accommodation.

quid rides? (L.), *kwīd rid'ēz*, *why do you laugh?*

quietus (L.), *kwī-ēt'ūs*, *rest*; repose; death.

quis custodiet ipsos custodes? (L.), *kwīs kūt-ōd't-ēt īps'ōs kūt-ōd'ēz*, *who shall guard themselves the guards?* who shall guard the keepers themselves?

qui vive? (F.), *kē vēv*, *who lives?* who goes there?

quoad (L.), *kwō'dād*, *as long as*; *as far as*; *as much as*.

quoad civilia (L.), *kwō'dād sīv-īl'i-ā*, *as far as civil (things)*; as far as regards civil rights and benefits.

NOTE.—A Latin phrase which is used by a speaker or writer when he wishes to say something concerning some civil interest in a parish which cannot be affirmed of the spiritual or ecclesiastical interests.

The phrase *Quoad sacra* is also used in similar circumstances—viz. when the speaker or writer wishes to say something concerning some spiritual or ecclesiastical interest in a parish which cannot be affirmed of the civil.

quoad hoc (L.), *kwō'dād hōk*, *as far as this*.

quoad omnia (L.), *kwō'dād ōm-nī-ā*, *as far as all (things)*; as far as regards all things.

NOTE.—A Latin phrase which, when applied to a parish in Scotland, as it often is, denotes that the parish exists in its original integrity, and that its affairs, both civil and ecclesiastical, are administered by its own civil and ecclesiastical authorities.

quoad sacra (L.), *kwō'dād sāk'rā*, *as far as sacred (things)*; as far as regards sacred things.

NOTE.—A Latin phrase, which, when applied to a parish, denotes that the district which is included within its boundaries has been erected into a parish, *only* so far as regards its ecclesiastical or spiritual interests; its civil affairs, such as levying and administering poor-rates, continuing to be administered by the civil authorities of the parish or parishes from which it was disjoined.

quoad ultra (L.), *kwō'dād ūl't'rā*, *as far as beyond*; as regards the rest; that is, in law admitting a part and denying the rest.

quoad valorem (L.), *kwō'dād vāl-ōr'ēm*, *as far as the value*; as regards its real value.

quo animo? (L.), *kwō ān'īm-ō*, *with what mind?*

quocunque modo (L.), *kwō-kūn'kwē mōd'ō*, *in whatsoever way*; by some means or other.

quod erat demonstrandum (L.), *kwōd ēr'āt dē-mōns-trānd'ūm*, *which was to be demonstrated*.

quod erat faciendum (L.), *kwōd ēr'āt fāh'i-ēnd'ūm*, *which was to be done*.

quondam (L.), *kwōn'dām*, *at one time*; formerly.

quorum (L.), *kwōr'ūm*, *of whom*; a certain number necessary to transact business. See *Author's Dictionary*.

quorum pars (L.), *kwōr'ūm pārz*, *of whom a part*; a part of whom—as of a nation, tribe, or race.

**quos Deus vult perdere prius dementat** (L.) :—*Free trans.* : Whom God wishes to destroy He first renders mad.  
*kwōs dē'ūs vūlt pērd'ēr-ē pri'ūs dē-mēnt'āt.*

**quot homines, tot sententiæ** (L.), *kwōt hōm'īn-ēz, tōt sēn-tēn'shē-ē*, as many men, so many opinions.

**rabido ore** (L.), *rāb'id-ō ōr'ē*, with rabid mouth.

**rara avis** (L.), *rār'ā āv'is*, a rare bird; a prodigy; something very unusual.

**ratio justificata** (L.), *rāsh'ī-ō jūst'if-ik-āt'ā*, a reason that justifies.

**réchauffage** (F.), *rā-shōf-āzh'*, a heating up again; the dressing up in a new style; plagiarism.

**réchauffé** (F.), *rā-shōf'ā*, heated again, as food; stale; old.

**recherché** (F.), *rē-shēr'shā*, sought again; tasteful; refined.

**rédauteur** (F.), *rā-dāk'tēr*, editor of a newspaper.

**redivivus** (L.), *rēd'iv-iv'ūs*, that lives again; a copy or likeness of any one who lived before.

**reductio ad absurdum** (L.), *rē-dūk'shē-ō ād āb-sūrd'ūm*, reduction to an absurdity.

**regis ad exemplum** (L.), *rēdj'is ād ēks-ēm'plūm*, of the king to the example; after the example of the king.

**regium donum** (L.), *rēdj'ī-ūm dōn'ūm*, a royal gift—applied to an annual Parliamentary grant to Presbyterian ministers in Ireland, now withdrawn.

**re infecta** (L.), *rē īn-fēkt'ā*, the affair not having been finished.

**reipublicæ salus suprema lex** (L.), *rī-pūb'lis-ē sāl'ūs sūp-rēm'ā lēks*, of the State the safety the highest law; the immediate safety of the State is higher than any law.

**religio loci** (L.), *rē-līdj'ī-ō lōs'ī*, the religion of the place.

**religio temporis** (L.), *rē-līdj'ī-ō tēmp'ōr-īs*, the religion of the time.

**rem acu tetigisti** (L.), *rēm āk'ū tēt'īdj-ist'ī*, the thing with the needle you have touched; you have touched the point exactly.

**rentes** (F.), *rāngt*, incomes; the public funds; the stocks.

**réponse sans réplique** (F.), *rā-pōngs' sāng rā-plēk'*, answer without reply; an answer not admitting of a reply.

**requiescat** (L.), *rēk-wī-ēsk'āt*, may he or she rest: **requiescat in pace**, *rēk-wī-ēsk'āt īn pās'ē*, may he or she rest in peace; contracted into R.I.P.

**res adversæ** (L.), *rēz ād-vērs'ē*, things adverse; adversity.

**res angustæ domi** (L.), *rēz āng-gūst'ē dōm'ī*, things narrow at home; narrow circumstances at home; poverty.

**res dura** (L.), *rēz dūr'ā*, an affair hard; a difficult position.

**res est sacra miser** (L.), *rēz ēst sāk-rā mīs'ēr*, thing is sacred unfortunate; a suffering person is a sacred object.

**res gestæ** (L.), *rēz gēs'tē*, things carried on or transacted; the affairs transacted; deeds; exploits.

**res incognitæ** (L.), *rēz īn-kōg'nī-ē*, things unknown; matters of which we can have no knowledge.

- res magna** (L.), *rĕz mǎg'nǎ*, *thing great*; a great or ample fortune.
- res non verba** (L.), *rĕz nŏn vĕrb'ǎ*, *things, not words*; deeds, not words.
- respice, aspice, prospice** (L.), *rĕs'pĭs-ĕ, ǎs'pĭs-ĕ, prŏs'pĭs-ĕ*, *look back, look at, look forwards*; look into the past, look at the present, look into the future.
- respice finem** (L.), *rĕs'pĭs-ĕ fĭn'ĕm*, *look to the end*; consider well the consequences.
- res secundæ** (L.), *rĕz sĕk'ŭnd-ĕ*, *things second*; prosperous things; prosperity.
- res severæ** (L.), *rĕz sĕv-ĕr'ĕ*, *things stern*; severe pursuits; business.
- resurgam** (L.), *rĕ-sŭrg'ǎm*, I shall rise again.
- re vera** (L.), *rĕ vĕr'ǎ*, *in a thing true*; in the true matter; in truth.
- revocare gradum** (L.), *rĕv-ŏk-ǎr'ĕ grǎd'ǎm*, *to retrace the step*; to retrace one's steps.
- rex convivii** (L.), *rĕks kŏn-vĭv'ĭ-i*, *the king of the banquet*; the chairman at a feast.
- rex regum** (L.), *rĕks rĕg'ŭm*, king of kings.
- rex vini** (L.), *rĕks vĭn'i*, *the king of wine*; master of the revels.
- rien-ne pèse tant qu'un secret** (F.), *rĕ-ǎng' nĕ pāz tǎng kŭng sĕk'rǎ*, *nothing weighs so much as a secret*; there is nothing so troublesome to the mind as the possession of a secret.
- rixatur de lana caprina** (L.), *rĭks-ǎt'ŭr dĕ lǎn'ǎ kǎp-rĭn'ǎ*, *he wrangles concerning wool goat*; he wrangles about goats' wool—goats have no wool; hence, he disputes about trifles.
- robe de chambre** (F.), *rŏb dĕ shǎng'br*, *dress of chamber*; a dressing or morning gown.
- robur et corporis et animi** (L.), *rŏb'ŭr ĕt kŏrp'ŭr-ĭs ĕt ǎn'ĭm-i*, *strength (an oak) both of body and mind*.
- roture** (F.), *rŏ-tŭr'*, the commonalty: **roturier**, *rŏ-tŏŕ'ĕ-ǎ*, a commoner.
- roué** (F.), *rŏ-ǎ*, a rake; a profligate.
- roués de la Révolution** (F.), *rŏ-ǎ dĕ lǎ rǎv-ŏ-lŏŏs'ĕ-ǎng*, the rascals of the Revolution.
- rouge et noir** (F.), *rŏŏzh ǎ n'wǎr*, *red and black*; a game of chance so called.
- rust cælum** (L.), *rŏŏ-ǎt sĕl'ŭm*, *may fall down heaven*; let heaven fall down.
- rubor efflorescens** (L.), *rŏŏb'ŭr ǔf-flŏr-ĕs-sĕnz*, *redness efflorescent*; the efflorescent or crimson blush.
- rudis indigestaque moles** (L.), *rŏŏd'ĭs ĭn-dĭdĭj-ĕst'ǎ-kwĕ mŏl'ĕz*, a raw and confused mass.
- ruse contre ruse** (F.), *rŏz kŏngt'r rŏz*, a stratagem against a stratagem.
- ruse de guerre** (F.), *rŏz dĕ gĕr*, a stratagem of war.
- rus in urbe** (L.), *rŭs ĭn ŭrb'ĕ*, the country in the town.
- rus suburbanum** (L.), *rŭs sŭb'ŭrb-ǎn'ŭm*, *the country near the city*; in the suburbs.
- rusticus abnormis sapiens** (L.), *rŭst'ĭk-ŭs ǎb-nŏrm'ĭs sǎp'ĭ-ĕnz*, *a rustic without rule wise*; a rustic wise without rule; a peasant who is a philosopher without the principles derived from study.
- sacer vates** (L.), *sǎs-ĕr vǎt'ĕz*, the sacred prophet.

- sacra indignatio** (L.), *sāk'rā īn-ātg-nā-shī-ō*, *sacred indignation*; excessive indignation; execrable anger.
- sain et sauf** (F.), *sāng ā sōf*, *safe and sound*.
- sal Atticum** (L.), *sāl āt-tik-ūm*, *salt Attic*; Attic salt; that is, 'wit.'
- salle à manger** (F.), *sāl ā māng'zhā*, *a room for eating*; a dining-hall.
- salle d'asile** (F.), *sāl dāz-el'*, *a hall of sanctuary*; an infant school.
- salus populi suprema est lex** (L.), *sāl'ūs pōp'ul-i sūp'rēm'ā est lēks*, *the safety of the people the highest is law*; the safety and welfare of the people is the first great law.
- salve, Magna Parens!** (L.), *sāl'v'ē māg'nā pār'ēns*, *hail, Great Parent!*
- salvo jure** (L.), *sāl'v'ō jōr'ē*, *with uninjured right*; saving the right.
- sanctum sanctorum** (L.), *sāngt'ūm sāngt'ōr'ūm*, *the holy of holies*: **sancta sanctorum** (*plu.*); *sāngt'ā sāngt'ōr'ūm*, *the holy places of the holy places*: **sanctum**, *sāngt'ūm*, the contracted form having the familiar meanings, a place for private use, and into which all persons or visitors are not admitted indiscriminately, as; the study of a literary man, the private apartment of an editor, a laboratory, etc.
- sans cérémonie** (F.), *sāng sār'ā-mōn-ē*, *without ceremony*; in a homely, friendly way.
- sans culottes** (F.), *sāng-kū-lōt'*, *without breeches*; the Revolutionists of France in the time of Louis XVI.; red-hot Republicans: **sans culotterie**, *sāng kū-lōt'ēr-ē*, the French Revolutionists as a body in the time of Louis XVI.
- sans doute** (F.), *sāng dōōt*, *without doubt*; undoubtedly.
- sans façon** (F.), *sāng fās'ōng*, *without ceremony*; unceremonious.
- sans peur et sans reproche** (F.), *sāng pēr ā sāng rā-prōsh'*, *without fear and without reproach*.
- sapere aude** (L.), *sāp'ēr-ē āūd'ē*, *to be wise dare*; dare to be wise; follow steadily the pursuit of knowledge, however formidable the difficulties which may lie in your path.
- sapientem pascere barbam** (L.), *sāp'i-ēnt'ēm pās'sēr-ē bār'bām*, *sage to cherish beard*; to cherish a sage beard; to cultivate a philosophic beard—long flowing beards having been supposed to indicate *wisdom* among the Romans.
- sapientum octavus** (L.), *sāp'i-ēnt'ūm ōkt'āv'ūs*, *of the wise men the eighth*; the eighth of the wise men—said ironically of an individual of pretentious wisdom.
- sardonius risus** (L.), *sār-dōn'i-ūs ris'ūs*, *sardonic laughter*; unnatural or forced laughter.—See Author's Dictionary under 'sardonic.'
- sartor resartus** (L.), *sār'tōr rē-zār't'ūs*, *the tailor mended*.
- sat cito, si sat bene** (L.), *sāt sīt'ō, si sāt bēn'ē*, *enough quickly, if enough well*; done quickly enough, if well enough.
- satius superque** (L.), *sāt'is sūp-ēr'kwē*, *enough and more*; enough and more than enough.
- satius verborum** (L.), *sāt'is vēr'b-ōr'ūm*, *enough of words*.
- saucés piquantes** (F.), *sōs pēk-āngt'*, *saucés pungent*; pungent saucés.
- saue qui peut** (F.), *sōv kē pēi*, *save who can*; save himself who can.
- savoir** (F.), *sāv'wār*, *learning*; scholarship: *v.*, *to know*; *to wit*.

- savoir-faire** (F.), *səv'vār-fār*, knowledge to do; persons who have their wits about them; industry.
- savoir-vivre** (F.), *səv'vār-vēv'r*, knowledge to live; good-breeding; manners.
- secrétaire des commandements** (F.), *sək'rā-tār dā kôm-māng'dě-māng*, secretary of the commandments; a private secretary.
- secret de la comédie** (F.), *sək-kra' dē lā kôm-mā'dě*, secret of the comedy; everybody's secret.
- secundum artem** (L.), *sək'ünd-üm art'ēm*, according to art or rule; scientifically; in an artistic manner.
- secundum naturam** (L.), *sək'ünd-üm nāt-ūr'ām*, according to nature; in a natural manner.
- secundum ordinem** (L.), *sək'ünd-üm ōrd'īn-ēm*, according to order; in an orderly manner.
- secundum usum** (L.), *sək'ünd-üm ūz'üm*, according to usage; in a manner established by custom.
- sederunt** (L.), *səd-ēr'ünt*, they have sat; in Scotland, the session or sitting of a court or other regularly constituted body.
- semel in anno** (L.), *sēm'ēl īn ān'nō*, once in the year.
- semper avarus eget** (L.), *səmp'ēr āv-ār'ūs ēdj'ēt*, always miser suffers want; the miser always suffers want.
- semper idem** (L.), *səmp'ēr id'ēm*, always the same (person, character, or disposition).
- semper paratus** (L.), *səmp'ēr pār-āt'ūs*, always prepared; always ready.
- sequitur** (L.), *sək'wīt-ūr*, he, she, or it follows; does follow; a consequence.
- seriatim** (L.), *sēr'ī-āt'īm*, in regular order; one after the other.
- servum pecus** (L.), *sərv'üm pək'ūs*, a slavish herd; a servile body of imitators.
- sic itur ad astra** (L.), *sik īt'ūr ād āst'rā*, thus it is gone to the stars; such is the path to immortality.
- sic passim** (L.), *sik pās'sīm*, so in many places; here and there.
- sic sedebat** (L.), *sik sēd-ē'bāt*, thus he sat; in his ordinary sitting posture.
- sic transit gloria mundi** (L.), *sik trāns'ū glōr'ī-ā mūd'ī*, thus passes away the glory of the world; so earthly glory passes away.
- sic volo, sic jubeo** (L.), *sik vōl'ō, sik jōōb'ē-ō*, thus I will, thus I order.
- sic volumus** (L.), *sik vōl'üm-ūs*, thus we will; thus we will it.
- sic vos non vobis** (L.), *sik vōs nōn vōb'īs*, thus you not for yourselves; thus you do not labour for yourselves.
- siècle d'or** (F.), *sē-āk'l dōr*, the age of gold; the golden age.
- signalement** (F.), *sēg-nāl'māng*, the written description of a person.
- simile simili gaudet** (L.), *sīm'īl-ē sīm'īl-ī gāvd'ēt*, like (thing) with like (thing) is pleased; like is pleased with like.
- similia similibus curantur** (L.), *sīm'īl-ī-ā sīm'īl-īb'īs kūr-ānt'ūr*, like things by like things are cured; like things are cured by like things.
- si monumentum quaeris circumspice** (L.), *si mōn'ū-mēnt'üm kwēr'īs sēr-kūm'ēps-ē*, if a monument you seek look around; if you seek a monument for me, look around you at my works.

**simplex munditiis** (L.), *sím'pléks mún-dish'í-tis*, simple in elegancies; unaffectedly neat.

**sine die** (L.), *sín'ē dí'ē*, without a day; without naming a day for another meeting.

**sine invidia** (L.), *sín'ē ín-víd'í-tā*, without envy.

**sine odio** (L.), *sín'ē ód'í-tō*, without hatred; without any feeling of animosity.

**sine qua non** (L.), *sín'ē kwā nōn*, without which not; an indispensable condition; a thing absolutely necessary.

**siste, viator** (L.), *síst'ē, ví-át'ōr*, stop, traveller.

**si vis pacem, para bellum** (L.), *sí vís pás'ēm, párr'ā bēll'úm*, if you wish peace, prepare for war.

**sœurs de charité** (F.), *sār dē shár'ē-tā*, sisters of charity.

**sol-ditans** (F.), *swá-dē-záng'*, self-styled; self-called.

**solamen curarum** (L.), *sól-ám'ēn kūr-ár'úm*, a soother of cares; a consoler of one's cares.

**soli Deo gloria** (L.), *sól'í dē'ō glōr'í-tā*, alone to God glory; glory to God alone.

**spero meliora** (L.), *spēr'ō mēll'í-ōr'ā*, I hope better things; I hope for better times.

**spirituel** (F.), *spēr'ēt-ō-ēl*, intellectual; witty.

**splendide mendax** (L.), *splénd'id-ē mēn'dāks*, splendidly mendacious; egregiously false.

**spolia opima** (L.), *spōl'í-tā ōp'im'ā*, spoils rich; in ancient Rome, the arms and baggage taken by a victorious general from the vanquished.

**sponse sua** (L.), *spōnt'ē sú'ā*, of free-will own; of one's own free-will; of one's own accord.

**stare super vias antiquas** (L.), *stār'ē sūp'ēr ví'ās ánt'ík-wāks*, to stand upon the paths ancient; to stand upon the ancient paths; not readily to yield to bold innovations.

**status in quo** (L.), *stát'ús ín kwō*, the state in which; the condition of affairs formerly existing.

**status in quo ante bellum** (L.), *stát'ús ín kwō ánt'ē bēll'úm*, the state in which before the war; the condition of matters that existed before the war commenced.

**stellas inter luna minores** (L.), *stēll'ās ínt'er lún'ā mín'ōr-ēs*, stars among moon smaller; the moon among the lesser stars.

**stet** (L.), *stēt*, it may stand; let it stand.

**sua cuique voluptas** (L.), *sú'ā kí'kwō vól'ūpt'ās*, own to every one pleasure; every one has his own peculiar pleasure.

**suaviter in modo, fortiter in re** (L.), *swāv'ít-ēr ín mód'ō, fōrt'ít-ēr ín rē*, gentle in manner, brave in action.

**sub iudice** (L.), *súb jód'í-tē*, before the judge; under consideration.

**sub poena** (L.), *súb pēn'ā*, under a penalty.

**sub rosa** (L.), *súb rōs'ā*, under the rose; privately; secretly. See *Author's Dictionary* under 'rose' and 'Rosicrucians.'



**sub silentio** (L.), *süb sil'-en'-shí-ō*, in silence.

**suggestio falsi** (L.), *süd-jes't'-i-ō fál's-i*, the suggestion of a falsehood.

**sui generis** (L.), *sü-i-jen'-er-is*, of its own kind; of a kind peculiar to itself.

**summum bonum** (L.), *süm'müm bön'üm*, the highest good; the thing most desirable.

**suppressio veri** (L.), *süp-prësh'-i-ō vër'i*, the suppression of truth.

**suum cuique** (L.), *sü'üm kí'kwö*, his own to every one.

**tableaux vivants** (F. plu.), *táb'lö vëv-äng'*, or *táb'löz vëv-äng'*, pictures living; **tableau vivant** (sing.), *táb'lö vëv-äng'*, picture living. See Author's Dictionary, under 'tableau.'

**table d'hôte** (F.), *táb'l dôt*, table of the hotel; the ordinary public dinner at an inn or tavern at which the landlord presides.

**tabula rasa** (L.), *táb'ul-ä ráz'ä*, a tablet smoothed; a smoothed tablet—referring to the wax-covered tablets of the ancients for writing on with the pointed iron tool called a stylus—the writing was defaced by simply smoothing the wax-covered surface; hence, 'a mere blank.'

**tædium vitæ** (L.), *têd'-i-üm vit'ë*, the weariness of life; the burden of existence.

**tant mieux** (F.), *táng mē'yü*, so much the better.

**tant pis** (F.), *táng pē*, so much the worse.

**Te Deum** (L.), *tē dē'üm*, thee God; the name of the Latin hymn in the service of the Roman Catholic Church, commencing with 'Te Deum laudamus,' *tē dē'üm láud-ám'üs*, 'We praise thee, God.'

**tel maitre, tel valet** (Prov. F.), *tél mät'r, tél väl'd*, like master, like man.

**tempora mutantur et nos mutamur in illis** (L.).

*tëmp'-ör-ä mü't-ánt'ür èt nós mü't-ám'ür in il'üs*.

the times are changed, and we are changed in them.

*Free trans.*: The times are ever changing, and we are ever changing with them.

**tempus edax rerum** (L.), *tëmp'üs è'däks rër'üm*, time the devourer of things; time is the great consumer of all things.

**tempus fugit** (L.), *tëmp'üs füdj'üt*, time flees or flies.

**terminus ad quem** (L.), *tërm'in-üs äd kwëm*, the boundary to which; the end of one's journey: **terminus a quo**, *tërm'in-üs ä kwö*, the boundary from which; the starting-point.

**terræ filius** (L.), *tër'rë fül'i-üs*, of the earth the son; a son of the earth—applied snobbishly to a man of obscure or humble birth.

**terræ motus** (L.), *tër'rë môt'üs*, of the earth motion; motion of the earth; an earthquake; a commotion.

**terra firma** (L.), *tër'rä fïrm'ä*, land solid; the solid ground; the shore or land as distinguished from the sea or water.

**terra incognita** (L.), *tër'rä in-kög'nüt-ä*, a land unknown; a land or district of country one has not visited or entered before.

**tertium quid** (L.), *tër'shí-üm kwöd*, a third something.

**tête à tête** (F.), *tät ä tät*, head to head; a private conversation between two.

**tête de pont** (F.), *tät-dë-pông*, head of bridge; in military affairs, the work that defends the one end of a bridge.

**têtes montées** (F.), *tät möng'tä*, heads lifted up; over-excited persons.

**Tiers état** (F.), *t'yar'-zā-tā'*, the third estate; in France, the people as distinguished from the nobility and higher clergy.

**timeo Danaos et dona ferentes** (L.), *tīm'ē-ō dān'-ā-ōs ēt dōn'-ā fēr-ēnt'-ēz*, I fear the Greeks even the gifts bringing; I fear the Greeks even when they bring gifts.

**toga virilis** (L.), *tōg'-ā vīr-il'is*, the robe manly; the manly robe—a garment worn by the Roman youth when they came of age.

**totidem verbis** (L.), *tōt'id-ēm vēr'b'is*, just so many in words; in so many words.

**toties quoties** (L.), *tō'shī-ēz kvō'shī-ēz*, as often how often; as often as; as many times as.

**totis viribus** (L.), *tōt'is vīr'ib'-ūs*, with the whole strength; with all the strength he can muster.

**toto caelo** (L.), *tōt'-ō sēl'-ō*, by the whole heavens; as opposite as the poles.

**totum** (L.), *tōt'-ūm*, the whole.

**toujours pret** (F.), *tōō zhōr prā*, always ready.

**tour d'adresse** (F.), *tōōr dā-drēs'*, turn of the direction; a sleight-of-hand trick.

**tour de force** (F.), *tōōr dē fōrs*, a turn of force; a feat of strength or skill.

**tours de page** (F.), *tōōr dē pāzh*, turns of page; schoolboys' tricks.

**tous frais faits** (F.), *tō frā fā*, all expenses made; all expenses paid.

**tout-à-fait** (F.), *tōō-tā-fā*, quite to fact; entirely; wholly; exactly.

**tout ensemble** (F.), *tōō tāng sāng'bl*, all together; whole appearance; the whole taken together.

**tout le monde** (F.), *tōō lē mōngd*, all the world; every one; everybody.

**Troja fuit** (L.), *trōdj'-ā fū'it*, Troy has been.

**trottoir** (F.), *trōt-wā'r'*, a side-walk; a pavement footpath.

**truditur dies die** (L.), *trōōd'ū-ūr dī'ēz dī'ēz*, presses a day on a day; one day treads on the heels of another.

**tu quoque** (L.), *tū kvō'kvō*, thou also; you are as bad yourself—a term in mutual recriminations.

**tu quoque, Brute** (L.), *tū kvō'kvō, brōōt'ēz*, thou also, O Brutus.

**tutor et ultor** (L.), *tūt'ōr ēt ūlt'ōr*, the protector and avenger.

**ubi mel, ibi apes** (L.), *ūb'ī mēl, īb'ī āp'-ēz*, where honey, there the bees; where there is honey, there will be found bees.

**ubi supra** (L.), *ūb'ī sūp'rā*, where above; it will be found mentioned above.

**ultima ratio** (L.), *ūlt'im-ā rāsh'ī-ō*, the last reason; the last resource.

**ultima ratio regum** (L.), *ūlt'im-ā rāsh'ī-ō rēg'ūm*, the last resource of kings.

**ultima Thule** (L.), *ūlt'im-ā thūl'ē*, the utmost or furthest Thule; the extremity of the earth—generally applied to Orkney or Shetland, or to both.

**ultra** (L.), *ūlt'rā*, beyond; extreme: **ultras**, *ūlt'rāz*, extreme (men); men holding extreme opinions.

**un air noble** (F.), *ōn ār nōb'l*, a mien noble; a distinguished appearance.

**una voce** (L.), *ūn'-ā vōs'ē*, with one voice; unanimously.

**un fait accompli** (F.), *ōng fā tā-kōng'plē*, a fact accomplished; an accomplished fact.

**unguibus et ore** (L.), *ŭng'wīb-ūs ēt ōr'ē*, with nails and mouth; with our whole powers.

**uno ictu** (L.), *ūn'ō ūkt'ū*, with one stroke; at one blow.

**uno impetu** (L.), *ūn'ō ĩm'pēt'ū*, with one onset; at once.

**usque ad aras** (L.), *ūs'kwē ād ār'ās*, even to the altars; to the last extremity.

**usque ad nauseam** (L.), *ūs'kwē ād nāwē'ē-ām*, even to sickness; till absolutely sickening.

**usus loquendi** (L.), *ūz'ūs lōk-wēnd'ī*, the usage of speaking; the usage in speech.

**utile dulci** (L.), *ūt'īl-ē dīlīs'ī*, the useful with the sweet; the useful combined with the pleasant.

**ut infra** (L.), *ūt ĩn'frā*, as below.

**uti possidetis** (L.), *ūt'ī pōs-sīd-ēt'īs*, as you possess; the opposite of 'status quo.'

**ut supra** (L.), *ūt sūp'rā*, as above.

**vade mecum** (L.), *vād'ē mē'kūm*, go with me; an indispensable handbook or pocket companion.

**vale** (L.), *vāl'ē*, be in good health; farewell.

**valeat quantum** (L.), *vāl'ē-āt kwānt'ūm*, it may be effective so far; this may be taken for what it is worth.

**valet de chambre** (F.), *vāl'ē dē shāng'br*, serving-man of the chamber; an attendant; a footman.

**variae lectiones** (L.), *vār'ī-ē lēk'shē-ōn'ēz*, various readings.

**variorum notæ** (L.), *vār'ī-ōr'ūm nōt'ē*, of various (authors) the notes; the notes of various authors or editors.

**vastus animus** (L.), *vāst'ūs ān'īm-ūs*, a vast mind; an insatiable disposition.

**vellis et remis** (L.), *vēl'īs ēt rēm'īs*, with sails and oars; with the utmost speed possible.

**veni, vidi, vici** (L.), *vēn'ī, vīd'ī, vīs'ī*, I came, I saw, I conquered.

**ventis secundis** (L.), *vēnt'īs sēk-tīnd'īs*, with winds second; with prosperous winds; uniformly successful.

**verbatim et literatim** (Mid. L.), *vērb-āt'īm ēt līt'ēr-āt'īm*, word for word and letter for letter.

**verbum sat sapienti** (L.), *vērb'ūm sāt sāp'ī-ēnt'ī*, a word is enough for a wise man.

**vestigia** (L.), *vēs-tīj'ī-ā*, footsteps; tracks; vestiges.

**vestigia nulla retrorsum** (L.), *vēs-tīj'ī-ā nūl'lā rē-trōr'sūm*, footsteps none backwards; no going back.

**vexata quæstio** (L.), *vēks-āt'ā kwēst'ī-ō*, vexed or disputed questions.

**via** (L.), *vī'ā*, by way; by way of.

**via media** (L.), *vī'ā mēd'ī-ā*, the way middle; the middle way or course.

**vice** (L.), *vīs'ē*, with change; by turns; in the place of.

**vice versa** (L.), *vīs'ē vērs'ā*, the change being turned; the terms being interchanged.

**vide** (L.), *vīd'ē*, see.

**vide et crede** (L.), *vīd'ē ēt krēd'ē*, see and believe.

- videlicet** (L.), *vid'ēl'ē-ē-ēl*, it is permitted one to see; namely; that is to say—often contracted into *viz*.
- vide ut supra** (L.), *vid'ē ūt sūp'rā*, see as above; see the preceding statement.
- vi et armis** (L.), *vi ēt arm'is*, by force and by arms; by main force.
- vieux routier** (F.), *vē'yū rōōt'ē-ā*, an old road-book, or old collection of charts; a shrewd old man; one up to the mark; an old stager.
- vincit, qui se vincit** (L.), *vīns'it, kwi sē vīns'it*, he conquers, who himself conquers; self-conquest is the true victory.
- vinculum matrimonii** (L.), *vīnk'ūl-ūm māt'rī-mōn'ī-ī*, the bond of matrimony.
- virtus in arduis** (L.), *vīrt'ūs in ārd'ū-īs*, virtue (or valour) in difficulties.
- virtus semper viridis** (L.), *vīrt'ūs sēmp'ēr vīr'id-īs*, virtue always green; virtue is ever green and blooming.
- vis inertis** (L.), *vis in-ēr'shī-ē*, the strength of inactivity; the power by which matter in rest or in motion resists any change on its state.
- vis medicatrix naturæ** (L.), *vis mēd'ik-āt'rīks nāt'ūr'ē*, the power healing of nature; the healing or curative power of nature.
- vis motrix** (L.), *vis mōt'rīks*, the power moving; the motive or moving power.
- vis vitæ** (L.), *vis vīt'ē*, the power (or force) of life; the vital powers.
- vivat regina!** (L.), *viv'āt rē-jin'ā*, let live the queen! long live the queen!
- vivat respublica!** (L.), *viv'āt rē-pūb'lik-ā*, let live the republic; long live the republic!
- vivat rex!** (L.), *viv'āt rēks*, let live the king; long live the king!
- viva voce** (L.), *viv'ā vōs'ē*, by the living voice; by oral testimony; by word of mouth.
- vive la république!** (F.), *vēv lā rā-pōb'lēk*, long live the republic!
- vive l'empereur!** (F.), *vēv lāng-prēr'*, long live the emperor!
- vive le roi!** (F.), *vēv lēr-wā*, long live the king!
- vivida vis animi** (L.), *vīv'id-ā vis ān'īm-ī*, the vigorous force of mind.
- voilà** (F.), *v'vdl'ā*, behold there; behold; there is or there are.
- volventibus annis** (L.), *vōl-vēnt'ib'ūs ān'nīs*, in revolving years; in the course of years.
- vox et præterea nihil** (L.), *vōks ēt prē-tēr'ē-ā nī'hīl*, a voice and besides nothing; a voice and nothing besides; sound without sense.
- vox populi** (L.), *vōks pōp'ūl-ī*, the voice of the people; the popular voice.
- vox populi vox Dei** (L.), *vōks pōp'ūl-ī vōks dē'i*, the voice of the people the voice of God; the voice of the people is the voice of God.
- vox stellarum** (L.), *vōks stēl-lār'ūm*, the voice of the stars.
- vulgo** (L.), *vūlg'ō*, among the people; commonly; usually.

## ITALIAN, SPANISH, AND GREEK QUOTATIONS.

**a gusto** (It.), *ä góst'ò*, to taste; to one's heart's content.

**al fresco** (It.), *äl frèsk'ò*, in the open air.

**allevato nella bambagia** (It.), *äl'lev-ät'ò nêl'lä bäm-bädj'ä*, brought up tenderly or as an infant.

**andare stretto** (It.), *änd-är'ä strêl'tò*, to go in a narrow line; to go about a business in a miserly manner.

**auto da fe** (Port.), *äut'ò dä fä*, an act of faith; the burning of Jews and heretics for their religious tenets.

**bel paese** (It.), *bêl pë-äz'ä*, a beautiful land or country.

**ben trovato** (It.), *bên trö-vät'ò*, well discovered; well feigned or invented.

**caballero** (Sp.), *käv'äl-yär'ò*, a gentleman.

**cantabile** (It.), *kän-täb'el-ä*, a thing that can be sung; something to be sung.

**carbonaro** (It.), *kär'bôn-är'ò*, a charcoal-burner; a member of a secret society in Italy: **carbonari** (*plu.*), *kär'bôn-är'è*, the ultra democrats.

**casa de pupillos** (Sp.), *käs'ä dä pöö-pel'òs*, a house of pupils; a boarding-house.

**caxa de consolidacion** (Sp.), *kä'hä dä kôn'sò-lë-däs'è-ön*, the chest of accumulation; the sinking fund.

**che spezie!** (It.), *kä spët'z'è-ä*, what arrogance!

**cicisbeo** (It.), *tshë'tshë's-bä'ò*, a male attendant on a married lady.

**con amore** (It.), *kôn äm-ör'ä*, with love; from a love to the work; with great and earnest zeal.

**concetto** (It.), *kôn-tshêl'tò*, a stroke of wit; a turn or point: **concetti** (*plu.*), *kôn-tshêl'të*.

**con comodo** (It.), *kôn kôm'möd'ò*, at a convenient rate.

**conoscenti** (It.), *kôn'ò-shënt'è*, knowing ones; the scientific; those who know how to look at things.

**con scienza** (It.), *kôn shë-ënz'ä*, with knowledge; with a complete knowledge of the subject.

**con spirito** (It.), *kôn spër'it'ò*, with spirit; in a spirited manner.

**contrabandista** (It.), *kôn'träd-bänd-ët'ä*, a smuggler.

**contrada dei nobili** (It.), *kôn-träd'ä dä'è nob'ül-è*, the street of the nobles; the part of an Italian town where the nobles reside.

**cortes** (Sp.), *kört'ës*, the Parliament of Spain.

**cosas de España** (Sp.), *kös'säs dä ès-pän'yä*, things of Spain; Spanish doings.

**da capo** (It.), *dä käp'ò*, from the beginning.

**dolce far niente** (It.), *döl'tshä fär nè-ënt'ä*, sweet to do nothing; the sweetness of doing nothing but what one likes.

**El Dorado** (Sp.), *ël dör-äd'ò*, the golden.

**fonda** (Sp.), *fönd'ä*, a storehouse; an hotel.

**furore** (It.), *fūr·ōr'ā*, *fury*; excitement.

**galantuomo** (It.), *gāl'ant·wōōm'ō*, an honest man.

**gentilhombre** (Sp.), *hēnt'ēl·ōm'brā*, a genteel man; a gentleman.

**gusto** (It.), *gōst'ō*, taste.

**hacienda** (Sp.), *ā'thē·ēnd'ā*, a farm; an estate.

**Hatti scheriff** (Turk.), *hāt'tē shēr·ēf'*, a decree or law issued by the Sultan of Turkey.

**hoi polloi** (Gr.), *hōy pōl'lōy*, the people; the multitude.

**hombre de un libro** (Sp.), *ōm'brā dā ōōn lēb'rō*, a man of one book.

**ich dien** (Prov. Ger.), *ēch dēn* (*ch* being guttural), I serve.

**incognita** (It. *fem.*), *īn·kōn'yēt'ā*, unknown; in privacy: **incognito** (*masc.*), *īn·kōn'yēt'ō*.

**Infanta** (Sp.), *ēn·fānt'ā*, a princess of Spain.

**in petto** (It.), *īn pēt'tō*, in the breast; held in reserve.

**lingua Franca** (It.), *līng'gwā frānk'ā*, the Frank tongue; the mixed language spoken by Europeans in the East.

**lingua volgare** (It.), *līng'gwā vōl·gār'ā*, the tongue vulgar; the vulgar or common tongue.

**mezzo termino** (It.), *mēdz'zō tērm'ēn·ō*, middle terms; a sort of compromise.

**moderado** (Sp.), *mōd'ēr·ād'ō*, a moderate; a conservative (in politics).

**non mi ricordo** (It.), *nōn mē rē·kōrd'ō*, not me I do remember; I do not remember me.

**olla podrida** (Sp.), *ōl'yā pōd·rēd'ā*, putrid mixture; any incongruous mixture.

**per conto** (It.), *pēr kōnt'ō*, upon account.

**per far effetto** (It.), *pēr fār ēf·fēt'tō*, for to make effect; to do anything in style.

**pobres vergonzantes** (Sp.), *pōv·rāz vēr'gōn·thānt'ēs*, the blushing poor—viz., the poor who would rather conceal their griefs from an unfeeling world.

**poco curante** (It.), *pōk'ō kōōr·ānt'ā*, little caring; the listless, free-from-care inhabitants.

**poco di matto** (It.), *pōk'ō dē māt'tō*, a little of a fool; slight tinge of madness.

**podestà** (It.), *pōd'ēt·ā*, chief magistrate.

**prima donna** (It.), *prēm'ā dōn'nā*, the first lady; the chief female singer of the Italian opera.

**primi pensieri** (It.), *prēm'ē pēn·sē·ār'ē*, the first thoughts.

**Samson Agonistes**, *sām'sōn āg'ōn·ist'ēs* (Samson of Scripture, a very strong man; and Gr. *agonistes*, a combatant), one who contends in the public games for the prize; a combatant.

**sassenach**, *sās'sēn·āk* (Gael. *sasunnach*, an Englishman), a corruption of the word 'Saxon'; a general name applied by the early Kelts or Britons, and subsequently it is said by the Picts and Irish Scots, to the first Saxon invaders of Britain; a term now applied by the Irish to the people of Britain.

**sbirri** (It. *plu.*), *sēr'rē*, in Italy, officers of police.

**sbirro** (It. *sing.*), *sēr'rō*, in Italy, a policeman.

**se non è vero, è ben trovato** (It.), *sā nōn ā vēr'ō, ā bēn trōv·āt'ō*, if not it is true, it is well founded; if it be not true, it is well feigned.

**siesta** (Sp.), *sē-ēs'tā*, mid-day repose; a nap.

**sotto voce** (It.), *sōt'tō vōtsh'ā*, under the voice; in an undertone; in a whisper.

**to kalon** (Gr.), *tō kal'ōn*, the beautiful; the chief good.

**un far niente** (It.), *ōn fār nē-ēnt'ā*, a do-nothing (fellow); a frivolous person.

**virtuoso** (It.), *vēr'tō-ōz'ō*, one who has a taste for the fine arts: **virtuosi** (It. plu.), *vēr'tō-ōs'ā*.

## PREFIXES.

**NOTE.**—A Prefix is a significant particle placed before a word, or a root, in order to modify its meaning. As the constituent part of a word, a prefix can be readily separated and defined. In the examples the *prefixes* are printed in italics.

**a** (AS.), at; in; on: **ahead**, at the head; **asleep**, in sleep; **aground**, on ground.

**a**, with its forms **ab**, **abs** (L.), from; away from: **avoid**, to part from; **avert**, to turn away from: **absolve**, to loose from: **abstract**, to draw from.

**a**, also **an** (Gr.), without; not: **abyss**, a place without a bottom; **atheist**, a man without God: **anarchy**, a society without a government; **anomalous**, not similar.

**ad**, assuming for the sake of euphony the various forms of **a**, **ac**, **af**, **ag**, **al**, **an**, **ap**, **ar**, **as**, **at**, according to the commencing letter of the primitive or root (L.), to; towards: **adhere**, to stick to; **adduce**, to lead to: **ad** becomes **a** before **s**, as in **ascend**, to climb to: **ac** before **c**, as in **accede**, to yield to; **acerue**, to grow to: **af** before **f**, as in **affix**, to fix to; **affiance**, to give faith to: **ag** before **g**, as in **aggregate**, to collect into one mass; **aggravate**, to make heavy to: **al** before **l**, as in **allot**, to apportion to; **allocate**, to give a place to: **an** before **n**, as in **annex**, to tie to; **announce**, to tell to: **ap** before **p**, as in **append**, to hang to; **applaud**, to clap the hands to: **ar** before **r**, as in **arrive**, to come to the shore; **arrange**, to put into a row: **as** before **s**, as in **assign**, to allot to; **assist**, to stand to: **at** before **t**, as in **attract**, to draw to; **attest**, to bear witness to.

**ambi**, also **ambi** and **amphi** (L. *ambo*, both; Gr. *amphi*, about, on both sides), both; round; about: **ambidextrous**, using both hands as right; **ambition**, a going round: **amphibious**, able to live in both elements; **amphitheatre**, a theatre on all sides; **amphigens**, plants which increase by growth on all sides.

**ana** (Gr.), up; up through; back; again: **anatomy**, a cutting up through; **analogy**, a reasoning back; **analysis**, a loosening up through; **anachronism**, a dating up or back.

**ante**, rarely **anti** (L.), before, in time or place: **antechamber**, a chamber before the principal one; **antecedent**, going before: **anticipate**, to take before, to foresee.

**anti**, also **ant** (Gr.), against; opposite: **antidote**, something given as good against; **antipathy**, a feeling against: **antarctic**, opposite the arctic or north.

**apo** (Gr. *apo*; Sans. *apa*, off, away), away; from: **apostasy**, a standing away from; **apostle**, one sent from.

- be** (AS.), to make; to take from: **be** prefixed to a noun forms a verb, as in *becalm*, to make calm; *bedim*, to make dim; *befriend*, to act as a friend to; *behead*, to take the head from: **be** prefixed to a verb, signifies 'about'; over; for; as *begird*, to gird about; *bedaub*, to daub over; *bespeak*, to speak for: **be** as the first element in an adverb, a preposition, or a conjunction, signifies 'by or in': *betimes*, in time; *behind*, in the rear of; *before*, in front of; *because*, by cause of.
- bi**, also *bis* (L. *bis*, twice), twice; two; double; in two: *bisect*, to cut into two equal parts; *bicipital*, having a double head: *biscuit*, bread twice baked.
- cata**, also *cat* and *cath* (Gr.), down; downwards; under; against; completeness: *catacombs*, hollow places under ground; *catalogue*, consisting of words put down as in a list: *catechise*, to speak down to others; *catoptrics*, the science of light reflected downwards: *catholic*, the whole, in completeness.
- circum**, also *circu* (L.), around; round about: *circumference*, that which goes round; *circumscribe*, to write around, to limit: *circuit*, a moving or passing round.
- cis** (L.), on this side: *cisalpine*, on this side the Alps.
- con**, assuming the various forms *co*, *cog*, *col*, *com*, *cor*, according to the commencing letter of the word or root (L. *cum*, with), together; with; together with: *concede*, to yield together; *contract*, to draw together: **con** becomes *co* before a vowel or *h*, as *coalesce*, to grow together; *coerce*, to force together; *coherent*, sticking together: *cog* before *n*, as *cognate*, born together; *cognition*, knowledge together: *col* before *l*, as *collect*, to gather together; *collate*, to bring together: *com* before *m*, *b*, or *p*, as *commerce*, a trading together; *combustion*, a burning together; *compose*, to put together: *cor* before *r*, as *correct*, to make straight with; *corrode*, to gnaw together.
- contra**, also its forms *counter* and *contro* (L.), against; in opposition to: *contradict*, to speak against: *counteract*, to act against: *controvert*, to contend against in words or writing.
- de** (L.), down; from; separation: *decide*, to cut down; *degrade*, to put a step down; *demand*, to order from; *depose*, to put down.
- dia** (Gr. *dia*, through—from *duo*, two), two; through; asunder: *dialogue*, a conversation between two; *diaphanous*, letting light through; *diameter*, the measure through the centre.
- dis**, with its forms *di* and *dif* (L. and Gr. *dis*, twice, in two parts), not; the opposite of; asunder or apart; two: *disagree*, the opposite of agree; *dispel*, to drive asunder; *disperse*, to spread asunder; *disrelish*, not to relish; *disyllable*, a word of two syllables; *disannul*, to render null—*dis* being only intensive: *dis* becomes *di* before *s*, *v*, etc., as *disperse*, to spread asunder; *divert*, to turn aside or apart: *dif* before *f*, as *diffuse*, to pour apart; *differ*, to bear apart.
- en** (AS.), to make; to surround: *enable*, to make able; *ennoble*, to make noble: **en** becomes *em* before *b* or *p*, as *embezzle*, to make as one's own what belongs to another; *employ*, to make use of; *embrace*, to surround with the arms.
- en** (F. *en*; L. *in*; Gr. *en*; AS. *em*, *in*), in; on; into: *encage*, to put into a cage; *enclose*, to close in; *enkindle*, to set on fire: **en** becomes *em* before



- b or p, as *embalm*, to put into balsam; *embosom*, to hold or enclose in the bosom; *empale*, to drive a stake into: *en* or *em* from the Greek, and used as a prefix in words derived from the Greek, as *endemic*, on the people; *energy*, work or power in: *emphasis*, a speaking with the force of the voice on: some words are written indifferently with *en* or *in*, as *enclose* or *inclose*.
- epi*, with its forms *ep* and *eph* (Gr.), on; upon; during: *ep* is used before a vowel, *eph* with an aspirate, and *epi* before a consonant: *epidermis*, a skin upon a skin; *epitaph*, a writing upon a tombstone: *epoch*, a point of time fixed on: *ephemeral*, existence only upon a day.
- ex*, with its forms *e*, *ec*, *ef* (L.), from; out; out of: *exhaust*, to draw out; *expire*, to breathe out; *emerge*, to rise out of: *eccentric*, out of the centre: *effect*, to work out; *effulgence*, a shining out.
- ex* or *ek*, also *ec* (Gr.), out; out of; from: *exodus*, a going out: *ecstasy*, a standing out of the body.
- exo* (Gr.), without: *exotic*, that which is introduced from without.
- extra* (L.), on the outside; beyond; in excess; additional: *extravagant*, wandering beyond limits; *extraneous*, that is without or beyond a thing; *extra-judicial*, on the outside of ordinary court procedure.
- for*, sometimes *fore* (AS.), not; against; forth; away: *forbid*, to bid a thing away; *forget*, to away-get; *forswear*, to swear against: *forego*, to go without.
- fore* (Ger. *vor*, before: AS. *for*, for), before; in front of: *foreordain*, to ordain beforehand; *foretell*, to tell before; *foreground*, ground in front. *Note*.—The prep. *for* and the prefixes *for* and *fore* are radically connected.
- gain* (AS.), against: *gainsay*, to speak against.
- hyper* (Gr. *huper*), above; over; beyond: *hyperborean*, beyond the north; *hypercritical*, judging over-exactly.
- hypo* (Gr. *hupo*), under; beneath; indicating a less quantity: *hypocrite*, one who keeps his real character under; *hypotenuse*, the line extended under the right angle.
- in*, also its forms *il*, *im*, *ir* (L. *in*, in, within), in; into; on—in verbs and nouns; as *include*, to shut in; *incision*, a cutting into: *in* becomes *il* before *l*, as *illuminate*, to throw light on: *im* before *b*, *p*, or *m*, as *imbibe*, to drink in; *import*, to carry in; *immure*, to put within walls: *ir* before *r*, as *irrigate*, to let water flow on: *in* sometimes becomes *en*—see *en* 2.
- in*, also its forms *ig*, *il*, *im*, *ir* (L. *in*, not), signifies 'not' before adjectives: *incorrect*, not correct; *incapable*, not able to take: *in* becomes *ig* before *n*, as *ignoble*, not noble; *ignominious*, not of a good name: *il* before *l*, as *illicit*, not permitted; *illiberal*, not free or generous: *im* before *m* or *p*, as *immature*, not ripe; *imprudent*, not prudent: *ir* before *r*, as *irregular*, not according to rule; *irreligious*, not religious.
- inter* (L.), between; among or amongst; in the midst: *intercede*, to go between; *interfere*, to strike amongst; *interpose*, to place amongst.
- intro* (L.), within; into; in: *introduce*, to lead within; *intromit*, to send in.
- juxta* (L.), close to; near to; nigh: *juxtaposition*, a position close to.
- meta*, also its form *met* (Gr.), beyond; after; over; a change or transference: *metaphor*, that which carries a word beyond its usual meaning; *meta-*

- morphosis**, a change of form: *metonymy*, that which changes one word or name for another related to it; *method*, after a settled way.
- mis** (Goth. *mis*, implying error, separation: AS. *mis*, defect), divergence; error; defect; wrong: *misapply*, to apply wrongly; *mislay*, to lay in a wrong place; *misbehaviour*, ill-behaviour; *misconduct*, defect in conduct.
- non** (L.), not—reversing the sense, as *non-ability*, want of ability.
- ob**, with its forms *oc*, *of*, *o*, *op* (L.), in the way of; against; out: *object*, something cast in the way of; *obsolete*, grown out of use: *ob* becomes *oc* before *c*, as in *occasion*, a falling in the way of: *of* before *f*, as in *offend*, to strike against: *o* before *m*, as in *omit*, to leave out: *op* before *p*, as in *oppose*, to place against.
- out** (Icel. *ut*), beyond; exceeding; above: *outbid*, to exceed in bidding; *outbreak*, a bursting above.
- over** (AS. *ofer* or *ober*), above; beyond; too much: *overawe*, to have influence to excess; *overcoat*, a coat above all others; *overwork*, work beyond the usual amount.
- pan** and **panto** (Gr. *pan*, all), all; everything: *pandemonium*, the place of all the demons: *pantomime*, a theatrical dumb show of all sorts of actions and characters.
- para**, also **par** (Gr. *para*, by, along), side by side as if for comparison; like; unlike; contrary to: *paradox*, that which is contrary to received opinion: *parody*, a poetical composition, *like* in substance, but *unlike* in sense, to another.
- per**, with its form *pel* (L.), through; thoroughly; by; for: *perennial*, lasting through the year; *perfect*, done thoroughly: *per* becomes *pel* before *l*, as in *pellucid*, thoroughly clear.
- peri** (Gr.), round; about: *perimeter*, the measure round about; *period*, a way round.
- post** (L.), behind; after; afterwards: *postfix*, that which is put after; *postscript*, that which is written afterwards.
- præ** or **pre** (L. *præ*), before; priority of time, place, or rank: *precede*, to go before; *predict*, to say or tell before.
- preter** (L. *præter*), beyond; more than: *preternatural*, beyond the course of nature; *preter-imperfect*, more than imperfect.
- pro**, with its form *pur* (L.), for; forward; forth: *proceed*, to go forward; *provoke*, to call forth: *pursue*, to follow forward.
- re** (L.), back or again; anew or a second time: *reaffirm*, to affirm again; *recommence*, to begin anew.
- retro** (L.), back; backward: *retrospect*, a looking back.
- se** (L.), aside; a separating from: *secede*, to go aside, to separate from; *seduce*, to lead aside.
- semi** (L.), half; in part: *semicircle*, half a circle.
- sine** (L.), without: *sinecure*, an office which has an income but not employment.
- sub**, with its forms *suc*, *suf*, *sug*, *sum*, *sup*, *sus* (L.), under; below; beneath: *subscribe*, to write under; *subside*, to settle under: *sub* becomes *suc* before *c*, as in *succeed*, to follow under or in order: *suf* before *f*, as in *suffer*, to bear up under: *sug* before *g*, as in *suggest*, to carry or lay under: *sum* before *m*.

as in *summon*, to warn beneath or secretly: *sup* before *p*, as in *supplant*, to trip up beneath: *sus* before *c*, *p*, *t*, etc., as in *susceptible*, capable of being laid hold of beneath; *suspend*, to hang beneath.

*subter* (L.), beneath; under: *subterfuge*, a flying under or beneath.

*super*, with its form *sur* (L.), above; over; in excess: *superhuman*, above human; *supersede*, to sit or be above: *super* assumes the French form *sur*, as in *surcharge*, to charge in excess.

*syn*, with its forms *sy*, *syl*, *sym* (Gr.), with; together: *syntax*, a putting together in order: *syn* becomes *sy* before *s*, as in *system*, that which is formed of parts placed together: *syl* before *l*, as in *syllable*, several letters taken together to form a single sound: *sym* before *h*, *p*, or *m*, as in *sympathy*, feeling with another; *symbol*, that which is thrown together with something else; *symmetry*, state of having the parts of the same measure with.

*trans*, with its form *tra* (L.), across; over; beyond; through: *transact*, to carry or drive through; *transgress*, to go over or beyond: *trans* is contracted into *tra*, as in *traverse*, to turn or lie across.

*tri* (Gr. *treis*; L. *tres* or *tris*), three; in threes: *triangle*, a figure of three sides and angles; *trisect*, to cut into three equal parts.

*ultra* (L.), beyond; on the other side; extreme: *ultramontane*, on the other side of the mountain.

*un* (AS. *un*, a privative or negative particle), not; the opposite of—used in these senses before adjectives, or nouns derived from adjectives: *unfruitful*, not fruitful; *unfruitfulness*, the state of not being fruitful; *unable*, not able: *un* before a verb signifies 'to deprive of'; to undo; *undress*, to take off clothes; *uncrown*, to deprive of a crown: *un* is equivalent to the Latin prefix *in* when it signifies 'not': *in* and *un* are often used indifferently before adjectives—see *in*.

*under* (Goth. *undar*; Ger. *unter*, under), that which is less than right or ordinary; lower in rank or degree; beneath: *undercoat*, a coat beneath; *under-clerk*, an inferior clerk.

*with* (AS. *with*; Icel. *vid*, against, opposite), opposition; privation; from or against: *withdraw*, to draw from; *withstand*, to stand against.

## POSTFIXES.

A Postfix is a significant particle placed after a word, or a root, to modify its meaning.

*Note.*—There are many postfixes or terminations which are not now significant. These are letters or syllables without meaning, though once having a meaning. The postfixes are placed in groups according to their signification. In the examples the root-parts are printed in black type, and the postfixes in italics.

*able*, *ible*, and *ile* (L.) form adjectives, and signify 'able to be'; fit to be; capacity or worthiness, in a passive sense: *curable*, able to be cured; *blamable*, fit to be blamed: *audible*, able to be heard; *visible*, able to be seen: *duotile*, capable of being drawn out; *fragile*, easily broken.

*eo* (Gr.); *al*, *an*, *ane*, *ar*, *ary*, *ic*, *ical*, *id*, *ile*, *ine*, *ory*, *ese*, *ch* (L.); *ish* (AS.),

form adjectives, and signify 'of'; like; pert. to: *cardiac*, pert. to the heart: *celestial*, pert. to the heavens; *vernal*, pert. to spring: *human* and *humane*, like man; *republican*, pert. to a republic; *Prussian*, pert. to Prussia: *consular*, pert. to a consul; *globular*, like a round body: *literary*, pert. to learning; *pecuniary*, pert. to money: *angelic*, pert. to angels; *gigantic*, like a giant: *astronomical*, pert. to astronomy; *botanical*, pert. to botany: *humid*, pert. to moisture or wetness; *splendid*, pert. to splendour: *febrile*, pert. to a fever; *mercantile*, pert. to merchandise: *canine*, pert. to a dog; *marine*, pert. to the sea: *consolatory*, tending to comfort; *piscatory*, pert. to fish: *Chinese*, pert. to China; *Siamese*, pert. to Siam: *French*, pert. to France; *Scotch*, pert. to Scotland: *English*, pert. to England; *Irish*, pert. to Ireland.

**acy**, **age**, **ance**, **ancy**, **ence**, **ency**, **ment**, **mony**, **ry**, **tude**, **ty** or **ity**, **ure**, **y** (L.); **dom**, **hood**, **ness**, **ship**, **th** (AS.); **ism** or **asm** (Gr.), form nouns, and signify 'state, condition, or quality of being': *celibacy*, state of being unmarried; *obduracy*, state of being stubborn: *bondage*, state of being bound; *vassalage*, condition of a vassal: *continuance*, state of being carried on; *repentance*, state of repenting: *mendicancy*, state of begging: *freedom*, state of being free; *martyrdom*, state of being a martyr: *diligence*, quality of being diligent: *ascendency*, state of having climbed up: *falsehood*, state of being false; *widowhood*, state of being a widow: *barbarism*, condition of a savage; *schism*, state of being divided: *enthusiasm*, state of being inspired, as by a god; *phantasm*, the condition of being airy and unsubstantial: *agreement*, state of being agreed; *enjoyment*, state of being happy: *acrimony*, quality of being sharp; *matrimony*, state of being married: *deafness*, state of being deaf; *gentleness*, quality of being gentle: *rivalry*, state or condition of a rival; *bravery*, quality of being brave: *partnership*, state of being a partner; *friendship*, state of being friendly: *mirth*, state of being merry; *breadth*, quality of being broad: *gratitude*, quality of being thankful; *altitude*, state of being high: *poverty*, state of being poor; *activity*, state of being active: *torture*, state of being tormented; *fracture*, state of being broken: *bigamy*, state of having two wives; *modesty*, quality of being modest.

**acy** (Gr.); **ate** (L.); **dom**, **ric**, **ship** (AS.), form nouns, and signify 'rank'; office; jurisdiction; dominion: *curacy*, the office of a curate; *papacy*, the office of the Pope: *protectorate*, the jurisdiction of a protector; *pontificate*, the jurisdiction of the Pope: *dukedom*, the rank of a duke; *kingdom*, the dominions of a king: *bishopric*, the office of a bishop: *clerkship*, the office of a clerk; *professorship*, the office of a professor.

**age**, **ion**, **sion** or **tion**, **ment**, **ure** (L.), form nouns, and signify 'act of'; thing done: *marriage*, the act of marrying; *passage*, the act of passing: *union*, the act of uniting; *admission*, the act of admitting; *inspection*, the act of looking into: *concealment*, the act of hiding; *elopement*, the act of running away secretly: *imposture*, the act of cheating; *departure*, the act of leaving.

**age** (L.); **ry** (AS.), form nouns, and signify 'persons or things collectively'; *assemblage*, a collection of persons; *foliage*, the whole body of leaves: *gentry*, the whole body of gentlemen; *peasantry*, the whole body of the country people.

- an, ant, ar, ary, aster, ate, ent, ic, ist, ite or yte, ive or iff, or (L.); ard, ex, ster (AS.); ist (Gr.); ee, eer (F.),** form nouns, and signify 'the person who acts or who is'; one who: *equestrian*, one who rides on horseback; *antediluvian*, one who lived before the flood: *vagrant*, one who wanders; *litigant*, one who carries on a lawsuit: *scholar*, one who attends school; *beggar*, one who begs: *sluggard*, one who is idle or lazy; *drunkard*, one who drinks intoxicants to excess: *contemporary*, one who lives at the same time; *lapidary*, one who cuts precious stones: *poetaster*, one who writes petty verses: *delegate*, one who is sent by others; *advocate*, one who pleads on behalf of others: *refugee*, one who seeks shelter, or to whom it is given; *patentee*, one who holds a patent: *mutineer*, one who rebels against constituted authority; *pioneer*, one who prepares the way for others: *student*, one who studies; *patient*, one who suffers: *biographer*, one who writes lives; *draper*, one who sells linen: *mechanic*, one who produces work by aid of tools or machinery; *rustic*, one who is a native of the country: *oculist*, one who is skilled in the cure of diseases of the eyes; *botanist*, one who is skilled in a knowledge of plants: *favourite*, one who is favoured; *Israelite*, one who is descended from Israel; *neophyte*, one newly admitted, as into a religious order: *captive*, one who is taken prisoner; *relative*, one who is related by blood; *plaintiff*, one who commences a suit in law against another: *benefactor*, one who confers benefits on another; *competitor*, one who is a candidate with others for an office: *maltster*, one who makes malt; *barrister*, one who pleads for others at the bar.
- ant, ent (L.),** form adjectives, and signify 'being,' or having the force of 'ing'; belonging to: *dormant*, belonging to one that sleeps; *pleasant*, being in a state that brings pleasure; *verdant*, being green; *elegant*, being pleasing to good taste: *belligerent*, being in a state that carries on war; *pendent*, being in a state that hangs down.
- ary, ery, ory (L.); ry (AS.),** form nouns, and signify the 'place where' or 'place which': *aviary*, a place where birds are kept; *library*, a place where books are kept: *drapery*, a place where linen goods are sold; *nursery*, a place where children and trees are reared: *factory*, a place where articles are manufactured; *dormitory*, a place where persons sleep: *foundry*, a place where articles in metal are cast in moulds; *vestry*, the place where the vestments of a church are kept.
- ary, ice, ment, mony, ory (L.),** form nouns, and signify 'the thing which': *luminary*, that which gives light; *salary*, that which is paid for service: *justice*, that which is just: *aliment*, that which nourishes; *engagement*, that which engages: *patrimony*, that which is inherited from a father; *alimony*, that which is allowed for food: *territory*, the district of country belonging to; *directory*, that which or those who direct.
- ate, lent, ose, ous (L.); ful, some, y (AS.),** form adjectives, and signify 'full of'; abundance: *desolate*, full of grief; *passionate*, full of passion: *deceitful*, full of deceit; *joyful*, full of joy: *virulent*, full of poison; *violent*, full of the unnatural exercise of force: *verbose*, full of words; *jocose*, full of jokes: *beauteous*, full of beauty; *igneous*, full of fire: *toilsome*, full of toil; *gladsome*, full of gladness: *cloudy*, full of clouds; *flowery*, full of flowers.

- ate**, *fy*, *ish* (L.); *ise* or *ize* (Gr.); *en* (AS.), form verbs, and signify 'to make'; to put; to take: *animate*, to put life into; *eradicate*, to take up by the roots: *moisten*, to make moist; *deepen*, to make deep: *qualify*, to make fit; *fortify*, to make strong: *embellish*, to make beautiful; *publish*, to make public: *fertilise*, to make fruitful; *apologise*, to make an apology.
- cle**, *cule*, *ule*, *el* or *le* (L.); *en*, *kin*, *let*, *et* or *ot*, *ling*, *ock*, *y* or *ie* (AS.), form nouns, and signify 'little'; diminution: *icicle*, a little conical mass of ice; *canticle*, a little song: *animalcule*, a very little creature; *reticule*, a little net: *globule*, a little globe; *pilule*, a little pill: *satchel*, a little sack or bag; *sickle*, a little scythe: *chicken*, a little fowl; *kitten*, a little cat: *lambkin*, a little lamb; *pipkin*, a small earthen boiler: *bracelet*, a little brace or band for the arm; *leaflet*, a little leaf: *coronet*, a little crown; *turret*, a little tower; *ballot*, a little ball used in voting: *seedling*, a little plant raised from a seed; *gosling*, a little goose: *hillock*, a little hill; *bullock*, a young bull: *Willy* or *Willie*, little William; *lassie*, a little lass.
- el**, *le* (AS.), form nouns, and signify 'that which': *shovel*, an instr. for shoving among earth: *settle*, that which forms a seat.
- en** (AS.) forms adjectives, and signifies 'made of'; belonging to: *earthen*, made of earth; *golden*, made of gold; *heathen*, belonging to those dwelling on the heath—that is, those not knowing the true God.
- erly**, *ward* or *wards* (AS.), form adverbs, and signify 'direction of': *southerly*, in the direction of the south; *northerly*, in the direction of the north: *homeward*, in the direction of home; *heavenward*, in the direction of heaven.
- ern** (AS.) forms adjectives, and signifies 'direction to or from': *southern*, in the direction of the south; *western*, in the direction of the west.
- escent**, forming adjectives, and *escence*, forming nouns (L.), signify 'growing'; becoming: *convalescent*, growing in health: *convalescence*, the state of growing in health: *putrescent*, becoming putrid: *putrescence*, the state of becoming putrid.
- ice**, *ism* (Gr.); *ry* (AS.); *ure* (L.), form nouns, and signify 'things relating to,' as to an art or science; the practice, system, doctrines, or peculiarities of: *optics*, things relating to the science of seeing; *mathematics*, things relating to the science of magnitudes: *Calvinism*, the doctrines of Calvin; *patriotism*, the conduct of a patriot: *sorcery*, things relating to the art of a sorcerer; *cookery*, things relating to the art of a cook: *agriculture*, things relating to the art of tilling the ground; *sculpture*, things relating to the art of chiselling or carving on stone.
- ish**, *like*, *ly* (AS.), form adjectives, and signify 'like'; becoming: *boyish*, like a boy; *foolish*, like a fool: *gentlemanlike*, like a gentleman; *warlike*, becoming a warrior: *brotherly*, becoming a brother; *friendly*, becoming a friend.
- ish** (AS.) forms adjectives, and signifies 'little'; somewhat: *brownish*, a little brown; *brackish*, somewhat salt; *feverish*, somewhat affected with fever.
- ive** (L.) forms adjectives, and signifies 'able to do, or doing'; capacity in an active sense: *cohesive*, able to stick together; *expansive*, able to spread out.
- kin** (AS.) forms adjectives, and signifies 'little'; *lambkin*, a little lamb.

**an, ant, ar, ary, aster, ate, ent, ic, ist, ite or yte, ive or iff, or (L.); ard, ex, ster (AS.); ist (Gr.); ee, eer (F.),** form nouns, and signify 'the person who acts or who is'; one who: *equestrian*, one who rides on horseback; *antediluvian*, one who lived before the flood: *vagrant*, one who wanders; *litigant*, one who carries on a lawsuit: *scholar*, one who attends school; *beggar*, one who begs: *sluggard*, one who is idle or lazy; *drunkard*, one who drinks intoxicants to excess: *contemporary*, one who lives at the same time; *lapidary*, one who cuts precious stones: *postaster*, one who writes petty verses: *delegate*, one who is sent by others; *advocate*, one who pleads on behalf of others: *refugee*, one who seeks shelter, or to whom it is given; *patentee*, one who holds a patent: *mutineer*, one who rebels against constituted authority; *pioneer*, one who prepares the way for others: *student*, one who studies; *patient*, one who suffers: *biographer*, one who writes lives; *draper*, one who sells linen: *mechanic*, one who produces work by aid of tools or machinery; *rustic*, one who is a native of the country: *oculist*, one who is skilled in the cure of diseases of the eyes; *botanist*, one who is skilled in a knowledge of plants: *favourite*, one who is favoured; *Israelite*, one who is descended from Israel; *neophyte*, one newly admitted, as into a religious order: *captive*, one who is taken prisoner; *relative*, one who is related by blood; *plaintiff*, one who commences a suit in law against another: *benefactor*, one who confers benefits on another; *competitor*, one who is a candidate with others for an office: *maltster*, one who makes malt; *barrister*, one who pleads for others at the bar.

**ant, ent (L.),** form adjectives, and signify 'being,' or having the force of 'ing'; belonging to: *dormant*, belonging to one that sleeps; *pleasant*, being in a state that brings pleasure; *verdant*, being green; *elegant*, being pleasing to good taste: *belligerent*, being in a state that carries on war; *pendent*, being in a state that hangs down.

**ary, ery, ory (L.); ry (AS.),** form nouns, and signify the 'place where' or 'place which': *aviary*, a place where birds are kept; *library*, a place where books are kept: *drapery*, a place where linen goods are sold; *nursery*, a place where children and trees are reared: *factory*, a place where articles are manufactured; *dormitory*, a place where persons sleep: *foundry*, a place where articles in metal are cast in moulds; *vestry*, the place where the vestments of a church are kept.

**ary, ice, ment, mony, ory (L.),** form nouns, and signify 'the thing which': *luninary*, that which gives light; *salary*, that which is paid for service: *justice*, that which is just: *aliment*, that which nourishes; *engagement*, that which engages: *patrimony*, that which is inherited from a father; *alimony*, that which is allowed for food: *territory*, the district of country belonging to; *directory*, that which or those who direct.

**ate, lent, ose, ons (L.); ful, some, y (AS.),** form adjectives, and signify 'full of'; abundance: *desolate*, full of grief; *passionate*, full of passion: *deceitful*, full of deceit; *joyful*, full of joy: *virulent*, full of poison; *violent*, full of the unnatural exercise of force: *verbose*, full of words; *jocose*, full of jokes: *beauteous*, full of beauty; *igneous*, full of fire: *toilsome*, full of toil; *gladsome*, full of gladness: *cloudy*, full of clouds; *flowery*, full of flowers.

- ate**, **fy**, **ish** (L.); **ise** or **ize** (Gr.); **en** (AS.), form verbs, and signify 'to make'; to put; to take: *animate*, to put life into; *eradicate*, to take up by the roots: *moisten*, to make moist; *deepen*, to make deep: *qualify*, to make fit; *fortify*, to make strong: *embellish*, to make beautiful; *publish*, to make public: *fertilise*, to make fruitful; *apologise*, to make an apology.
- cle**, **cule**, **ule**, **el** or **le** (L.); **en**, **kin**, **let**, **et** or **ot**, **ling**, **ock**, **y** or **le** (AS.), form nouns, and signify 'little'; diminution: *icicle*, a little conical mass of ice; *canticle*, a little song: *animalcule*, a very little creature; *reticule*, a little net: *globule*, a little globe; *pillule*, a little pill: *satchel*, a little sack or bag; *sickle*, a little scythe: *chicken*, a little fowl; *kitten*, a little cat: *lambkin*, a little lamb; *pipkin*, a small earthen boiler: *bracelet*, a little brace or band for the arm; *leaflet*, a little leaf: *coronet*, a little crown; *turret*, a little tower; *ballot*, a little ball used in voting: *seedling*, a little plant raised from a seed; *gosling*, a little goose: *hillock*, a little hill; *bullock*, a young bull: *Willy* or *Willie*, little William; *lassie*, a little lass.
- el**, **le** (AS.), form nouns, and signify 'that which': *shovel*, an instr. for shoving among earth: *settle*, that which forms a seat.
- en** (AS.) forms adjectives, and signifies 'made of'; belonging to: *earthen*, made of earth; *golden*, made of gold; *heathen*, belonging to those dwelling on the heath—that is, those not knowing the true God.
- erly**, **ward** or **wards** (AS.), form adverbs, and signify 'direction of': *southerly*, in the direction of the south; *northerly*, in the direction of the north: *homeward*, in the direction of home; *heavenward*, in the direction of heaven.
- ern** (AS.) forms adjectives, and signifies 'direction to or from': *southern*, in the direction of the south; *western*, in the direction of the west.
- escent**, forming adjectives, and **escence**, forming nouns (L.), signify 'growing'; becoming: *convalescent*, growing in health: *convalescence*, the state of growing in health: *putrescent*, becoming putrid: *putrescence*, the state of becoming putrid.
- ics**, **ism** (Gr.); **ry** (AS.); **ure** (L.), form nouns, and signify 'things relating to,' as to an art or science; the practice, system, doctrines, or peculiarities of: *optics*, things relating to the science of seeing; *mathematics*, things relating to the science of magnitudes: *Calvinism*, the doctrines of Calvin; *patriotism*, the conduct of a patriot: *sorcery*, things relating to the art of a sorcerer; *cooking*, things relating to the art of a cook: *agriculture*, things relating to the art of tilling the ground; *sculpture*, things relating to the art of chiselling or carving on stone.
- ish**, **like**, **ly** (AS.), form adjectives, and signify 'like'; becoming: *boyish*, like a boy; *foolish*, like a fool: *gentlemanlike*, like a gentleman; *warlike*, becoming a warrior: *brotherly*, becoming a brother; *friendly*, becoming a friend.
- ish** (AS.) forms adjectives, and signifies 'little'; somewhat: *brownish*, a little brown; *brackish*, somewhat salt; *feverish*, somewhat affected with fever.
- ive** (L.) forms adjectives, and signifies 'able to do, or doing'; capacity in an active sense: *cohesive*, able to stick together; *expansive*, able to spread out.
- kin** (AS.) forms adjectives, and signifies 'little'; *lambkin*, a little lamb.



- an, ant, ar, ary, aster, ate, ent, ic, ist, ite or yte, ive or iff, or (L.); ard, ar, ster (AS.); ist (Gr.); ee, eer (F.),** form nouns, and signify 'the person who acts or who is'; one who: *equestrian*, one who rides on horseback; *antediluvian*, one who lived before the flood: *vagrant*, one who wanders; *litigant*, one who carries on a lawsuit: *scholar*, one who attends school; *beggar*, one who begs: *sluggard*, one who is idle or lazy; *drunkard*, one who drinks intoxicants to excess: *contemporary*, one who lives at the same time; *lapidary*, one who cuts precious stones: *poetaster*, one who writes petty verses: *delegate*, one who is sent by others; *advocate*, one who pleads on behalf of others: *refugee*, one who seeks shelter, or to whom it is given; *patente*, one who holds a patent: *mutineer*, one who rebels against constituted authority; *pioneer*, one who prepares the way for others: *student*, one who studies; *patient*, one who suffers: *biographer*, one who writes lives; *draper*, one who sells linen: *mechanic*, one who produces work by aid of tools or machinery; *rustic*, one who is a native of the country: *oculist*, one who is skilled in the cure of diseases of the eyes; *botanist*, one who is skilled in a knowledge of plants: *favourite*, one who is favoured; *Israelite*, one who is descended from Israel; *neophyte*, one newly admitted, as into a religious order: *captive*, one who is taken prisoner; *relative*, one who is related by blood; *plaintiff*, one who commences a suit in law against another: *benefactor*, one who confers benefits on another; *competitor*, one who is a candidate with others for an office: *maltster*, one who makes malt; *barrister*, one who pleads for others at the bar.
- ant, ent (L.),** form adjectives, and signify 'being,' or having the force of 'ing'; belonging to: *dormant*, belonging to one that sleeps; *pleasant*, being in a state that brings pleasure; *verdant*, being green; *elegant*, being pleasing to good taste: *belligerent*, being in a state that carries on war; *pendent*, being in a state that hangs down.
- ary, ery, ory (L.); ry (AS.),** form nouns, and signify the 'place where' or 'place which': *aviary*, a place where birds are kept; *library*, a place where books are kept: *drapery*, a place where linen goods are sold; *nursery*, a place where children and trees are reared: *factory*, a place where articles are manufactured; *dormitory*, a place where persons sleep: *foundry*, a place where articles in metal are cast in moulds; *vestry*, the place where the vestments of a church are kept.
- ary, ice, ment, mony, ory (L.),** form nouns, and signify 'the thing which': *luminary*, that which gives light; *salary*, that which is paid for service: *justice*, that which is just: *aliment*, that which nourishes; *engagement*, that which engages: *patrimony*, that which is inherited from a father; *alimony*, that which is allowed for food: *territory*, the district of country belonging to; *directory*, that which or those who direct.
- ate, lent, ose, ous (L.); ful, some, y (AS.),** form adjectives, and signify 'full of'; abundance: *desolate*, full of grief; *passionate*, full of passion: *deceitful*, full of deceit; *joyful*, full of joy: *virulent*, full of poison; *violent*, full of the unnatural exercise of force: *verbose*, full of words; *jocose*, full of jokes: *beauteous*, full of beauty; *igneous*, full of fire: *toilsome*, full of toil; *gladsome*, full of gladness: *cloudy*, full of clouds; *flowery*, full of flowers.

- ate**, **fy**, **ish** (L.); **ise** or **ize** (Gr.); **en** (AS.), form verbs, and signify 'to make'; to put; to take: *animate*, to put life into; *eradicate*, to take up by the roots: *moisten*, to make moist; *deepen*, to make deep: *qualify*, to make fit; *fortify*, to make strong: *embellish*, to make beautiful; *publish*, to make public: *fertilise*, to make fruitful; *apologise*, to make an apology.
- cle**, **cule**, **ule**, **el** or **le** (L.); **en**, **kin**, **let**, **et** or **ot**, **ling**, **ock**, **y** or **ie** (AS.), form nouns, and signify 'little'; diminution: *icicle*, a little conical mass of ice; *canticle*, a little song: *animalcule*, a very little creature; *reticule*, a little net: *globule*, a little globe; *pillule*, a little pill: *satchel*, a little sack or bag; *sickle*, a little scythe: *chicken*, a little fowl; *kitten*, a little cat: *lambkin*, a little lamb; *pipkin*, a small earthen boiler: *bracelet*, a little brace or band for the arm; *leaflet*, a little leaf: *coronet*, a little crown; *turret*, a little tower; *ballot*, a little ball used in voting: *seedling*, a little plant raised from a seed; *gosling*, a little goose: *hillock*, a little hill; *bullock*, a young bull: *Willy* or *Willie*, little William; *lassie*, a little lass.
- el**, **le** (AS.), form nouns, and signify 'that which': *shovel*, an instr. for shoving among earth: *settle*, that which forms a seat.
- en** (AS.) forms adjectives, and signifies 'made of'; belonging to: *earthen*, made of earth; *golden*, made of gold; *heathen*, belonging to those dwelling on the heath—that is, those not knowing the true God.
- erly**, **ward** or **wards** (AS.), form adverbs, and signify 'direction of': *southerly*, in the direction of the south; *northerly*, in the direction of the north: *homeward*, in the direction of home; *heavenward*, in the direction of heaven.
- ern** (AS.) forms adjectives, and signifies 'direction to or from': *southern*, in the direction of the south; *western*, in the direction of the west.
- escent**, forming adjectives, and **escence**, forming nouns (L.), signify 'growing'; becoming: *convalescent*, growing in health: *convalescence*, the state of growing in health: *putrescent*, becoming putrid: *putrescence*, the state of becoming putrid.
- ics**, **ism** (Gr.); **ry** (AS.); **ure** (L.), form nouns, and signify 'things relating to,' as to an art or science; the practice, system, doctrines, or peculiarities of: *optics*, things relating to the science of seeing; *mathematics*, things relating to the science of magnitudes: *Calvinism*, the doctrines of Calvin; *patriotism*, the conduct of a patriot: *sorcery*, things relating to the art of a sorcerer; *cookery*, things relating to the art of a cook: *agriculture*, things relating to the art of tilling the ground; *sculpture*, things relating to the art of chiselling or carving on stone.
- ish**, **like**, **ly** (AS.), form adjectives, and signify 'like'; becoming: *boyish*, like a boy; *foolish*, like a fool: *gentlemanlike*, like a gentleman; *warlike*, becoming a warrior: *brotherly*, becoming a brother; *friendly*, becoming a friend.
- ish** (AS.) forms adjectives, and signifies 'little'; somewhat: *brownish*, a little brown; *brackish*, somewhat salt; *feverish*, somewhat affected with fever.
- ive** (L.) forms adjectives, and signifies 'able to do, or doing'; capacity in an active sense: *cohesive*, able to stick together; *expansive*, able to spread out.
- kin** (AS.) forms adjectives, and signifies 'little'; *lambkin*, a little lamb.

- an, ant, ar, ary, aster, ate, ent, ic, ist, ite or yte, ive or iff, or (L.); ard, ex, ster (AS.); ist (Gr.); ee, eer (F.),** form nouns, and signify 'the person who acts or who is'; one who: *equestrian*, one who rides on horseback; *antediluvian*, one who lived before the flood: *vagrant*, one who wanders; *litigant*, one who carries on a lawsuit: *scholar*, one who attends school; *beggar*, one who begs: *sluggard*, one who is idle or lazy; *drunkard*, one who drinks intoxicants to excess: *contemporary*, one who lives at the same time; *lapidary*, one who cuts precious stones: *poetaster*, one who writes petty verses: *delegate*, one who is sent by others; *advocate*, one who pleads on behalf of others: *refugee*, one who seeks shelter, or to whom it is given; *patentee*, one who holds a patent: *mutineer*, one who rebels against constituted authority; *pioneer*, one who prepares the way for others: *student*, one who studies; *patient*, one who suffers: *biographer*, one who writes lives; *draper*, one who sells linen: *mechanic*, one who produces work by aid of tools or machinery; *rustic*, one who is a native of the country: *oculist*, one who is skilled in the cure of diseases of the eyes; *botanist*, one who is skilled in a knowledge of plants: *favourite*, one who is favoured; *Israelite*, one who is descended from Israel; *neophyte*, one newly admitted, as into a religious order: *captive*, one who is taken prisoner; *relative*, one who is related by blood; *plaintiff*, one who commences a suit in law against another: *benefactor*, one who confers benefits on another; *competitor*, one who is a candidate with others for an office: *maltster*, one who makes malt; *barrister*, one who pleads for others at the bar.
- ant, ent (L.),** form adjectives, and signify 'being,' or having the force of 'ing'; belonging to: *dormant*, belonging to one that sleeps; *pleasant*, being in a state that brings pleasure; *verdant*, being green; *elegant*, being pleasing to good taste: *belligerent*, being in a state that carries on war; *pendent*, being in a state that hangs down.
- ary, ery, ory (L.); ry (AS.),** form nouns, and signify the 'place where' or 'place which': *aviary*, a place where birds are kept; *library*, a place where books are kept: *drapery*, a place where linen goods are sold; *nursery*, a place where children and trees are reared: *factory*, a place where articles are manufactured; *dormitory*, a place where persons sleep: *foundry*, a place where articles in metal are cast in moulds; *vestry*, the place where the vestments of a church are kept.
- ary, ice, ment, mony, ory (L.),** form nouns, and signify 'the thing which': *luminary*, that which gives light; *salary*, that which is paid for service: *justice*, that which is just: *aliment*, that which nourishes; *engagement*, that which engages: *patrimony*, that which is inherited from a father; *alimony*, that which is allowed for food: *territory*, the district of country belonging to; *directory*, that which or those who direct.
- ate, lent, ose, ous (L.); ful, some, y (AS.),** form adjectives, and signify 'full of'; abundance: *desolate*, full of grief; *passionate*, full of passion: *deceitful*, full of deceit; *joyful*, full of joy: *virulent*, full of poison; *violent*, full of the unnatural exercise of force: *verbose*, full of words; *jocose*, full of jokes: *beauteous*, full of beauty; *igneous*, full of fire: *toilsome*, full of toil; *gladsome*, full of gladness: *cloudy*, full of clouds; *flowery*, full of flowers.

- ate, fy, ish** (L.); **ise** or **ize** (Gr.); **en** (AS.), form verbs, and signify 'to make'; to put; to take: *animate*, to put life into; *eradicate*, to take up by the roots: *moisten*, to make moist; *deepen*, to make deep: *qualify*, to make fit; *fortify*, to make strong: *embellish*, to make beautiful; *publish*, to make public: *fertilise*, to make fruitful; *apologise*, to make an apology.
- cle, cule, ule, el or le** (L.); **en, kin, let, et or ot, ling, ock, y or ie** (AS.), form nouns, and signify 'little'; diminution: *icicle*, a little conical mass of ice; *canticle*, a little song: *animalcule*, a very little creature; *reticule*, a little net: *globule*, a little globe; *pilule*, a little pill: *satchel*, a little sack or bag; *sickle*, a little scythe: *chicken*, a little fowl; *kitten*, a little cat: *lambkin*, a little lamb; *pipkin*, a small earthen boiler: *bracelet*, a little brace or band for the arm; *leaflet*, a little leaf: *coronet*, a little crown; *turret*, a little tower; *ballot*, a little ball used in voting: *seedling*, a little plant raised from a seed; *gosling*, a little goose: *hillock*, a little hill; *bullock*, a young bull: *Willy* or *Willie*, little William; *lassie*, a little lass.
- el, le** (AS.), form nouns, and signify 'that which': *shovel*, an instr. for shoving among earth: *settle*, that which forms a seat.
- en** (AS.) forms adjectives, and signifies 'made of'; belonging to: *earthen*, made of earth; *golden*, made of gold; *heathen*, belonging to those dwelling on the heath—that is, those not knowing the true God.
- erly, ward or wards** (AS.), form adverbs, and signify 'direction of': *southerly*, in the direction of the south; *northerly*, in the direction of the north: *homeward*, in the direction of home; *heavenward*, in the direction of heaven.
- ern** (AS.) forms adjectives, and signifies 'direction to or from': *southern*, in the direction of the south; *western*, in the direction of the west.
- escent**, forming adjectives, and **escence**, forming nouns (L.), signify 'growing'; becoming: *convalescent*, growing in health: *convalescence*, the state of growing in health: *putrescent*, becoming putrid: *putrescence*, the state of becoming putrid.
- ica, ism** (Gr.); **ry** (AS.); **ure** (L.), form nouns, and signify 'things relating to,' as to an art or science; the practice, system, doctrines, or peculiarities of: *optics*, things relating to the science of seeing; *mathematics*, things relating to the science of magnitudes: *Calvinism*, the doctrines of Calvin; *patriotism*, the conduct of a patriot: *sorcery*, things relating to the art of a sorcerer; *cooking*, things relating to the art of a cook: *agriculture*, things relating to the art of tilling the ground; *sculpture*, things relating to the art of chiselling or carving on stone.
- ish, like, ly** (AS.), form adjectives, and signify 'like'; becoming: *boyish*, like a boy; *foolish*, like a fool: *gentlemanlike*, like a gentleman; *warlike*, becoming a warrior: *brotherly*, becoming a brother; *friendly*, becoming a friend.
- ish** (AS.) forms adjectives, and signifies 'little'; somewhat: *brownish*, a little brown; *brackish*, somewhat salt; *feverish*, somewhat affected with fever.
- ive** (L.) forms adjectives, and signifies 'able to do, or doing'; capacity in an active sense: *cohesive*, able to stick together; *expansive*, able to spread out.
- kin** (AS.) forms adjectives, and signifies 'little'; *lambkin*, a little lamb.

**less** (AS.) forms adjectives, and signifies 'privation'; without: *guiltless*, without guilt; *breathless*, without breath.

**ly** (AS.) forms adverbs, and signifies 'manner': *honestly*, in an honest manner; *candidly*, in a candid manner; *justly*, in a just manner.

**oid** (Gr.), forming nouns and adjectives, and denoting 'likeness'; resemblance: *spheroid*, resemblance to a sphere.

**teen** (AS.) forms nouns, and signifies 'ten to be added'—as *fourteen*, ten to be added to four.

**ty** (AS.) forms nouns, and signifies 'ten to be multiplied into'—as in *seventy*, ten to be multiplied into seven.

**ways**, also *wise* (AS.), form adverbs, and signify 'manner': *crosswise*, in a cross manner; *likewise*, in like manner; *lengthways*, in the direction or manner of its length.

THE END

A SELECTION FROM CATALOGUE  
OF  
**Popular and Standard Books**

PUBLISHED BY

**WILLIAM P. NIMMO, LONDON AND EDINBURGH.**

~~~~~  
\* \* Complete Catalogue of Mr. NIMMO's Publications, choicely printed and elegantly bound, suitable for the Library, Presentation, and School Prizes, etc. etc., will be forwarded gratis, post free, on application.

~~~~~  
*'Mr. Nimmo's books are well known as marvels of cheapness, elegance, and sterling worth.'*—OBSERVER.

~~~~~  
**NIMMO'S POPULAR EDITION**  
OF  
**THE WORKS OF THE POETS.**  
—o—

In fcap. 8vo, printed on toned paper, elegantly bound in cloth extra, with beautifully illuminated imitation ivory tablet on side, price 3s. 6d.; also kept in cloth extra, gilt edges, without tablet; in fine morocco, plain, price 7s. 6d.; also in Caledonian wood, fern pattern, with Photo. Portrait, etc., on side, morocco extra back, price 10s. Each Volume contains a Memoir, and is illustrated with a Portrait of the Author engraved on Steel, and numerous full-page Illustrations on Wood, from designs by eminent Artists; also beautiful illuminated Title-page.

- ~~~~~  
1. LONGFELLOW'S POETICAL WORKS.  
2. SCOTT'S POETICAL WORKS.  
3. BYRON'S POETICAL WORKS.  
4. MOORE'S POETICAL WORKS.  
5. WORDSWORTH'S POETICAL WORKS.

[Continued on next page.]

NIMMO'S POPULAR EDITION OF THE  
WORKS OF THE POETS,  
*CONTINUED.*

—o—

6. COWPER'S POETICAL WORKS.
7. MILTON'S POETICAL WORKS.
8. THOMSON'S POETICAL WORKS.
9. GOLDSMITH'S CHOICE WORKS.
10. POPE'S POETICAL WORKS.
11. BURNS' POETICAL WORKS.
12. THE CASQUET OF GEMS. Choice Selections  
from the Poets.
13. THE BOOK OF HUMOROUS POETRY.
14. BALLADS: Scottish and English.
15. BUNYAN'S PILGRIM'S PROGRESS AND  
HOLY WAR.
16. LIVES OF THE BRITISH POETS.
17. THE PROSE WORKS OF ROBERT BURNS.
18. POEMS, SONGS, AND BALLADS OF THE  
SEA.

~~~~~

\* \* This Series of Books, from the very superior manner in which it is produced, is at once the cheapest and handsomest edition of the Poets in the market. The volumes form elegant and appropriate Presents as School Prizes and Gift-Books, either in cloth or morocco.

'They are a marvel of cheapness, some of the volumes extending to as many as 700, and even 900, pages, printed on toned paper in a beautifully clear type. Add to this, that they are profusely illustrated with wood engravings, are elegantly and tastefully bound, and that they are published at 3s. 6d. each, and our recommendation of them is complete.'—*Scotsman*.

## NIMMO'S UNIVERSAL GIFT BOOKS.

*A Series of excellent Works, profusely Illustrated with original Engravings by the first Artists, choicely printed on superfine paper, and elegantly bound in cloth and gold, and gilt edges, crown 8vo, price 3s. 6d. each.*

1. **Tales of Old English Life ; or, Pictures of the Periods.**  
By WILLIAM FRANCIS COLLIER, LL.D., Author of 'History of English Literature,' etc.
2. **Mungo Park's Life and Travels. With a Supplementary Chapter, detailing the results of recent Discovery in Africa.**
3. **Benjamin Franklin: A Biography.** From the celebrated 'Life' by JARED SPARKS, and the more recent and extensive 'Life and Times' by JAMES PARTON.
4. **Wallace, the Hero of Scotland: A Biography.** By JAMES PATERSON.
5. **Men of History. By Eminent Writers.**  
\*.\* The object of the Editor in preparing this book for the public is a twofold one: first, to exhibit views of the world's great men; and, second, to present these views in the best words of the best authors.
6. **Women of History. By Eminent Writers.**  
\*.\* This volume is a further development of the idea which suggested the companion volume, 'Men of History.'
7. **Old-World Worthies; or, Classical Biography.** Selected from PLUTARCH'S LIVES.
8. **Epoch Men, and the Results of their Lives.** By SAMUEL NEIL.
9. **The Mirror of Character.** Selected from the Writings of OVERBURY, EARLE, and BUTLER.
10. **The Improvement of the Mind.** By ISAAC WATTS, D.D.
11. **The Man of Business considered in Six Aspects. A Book for Young Men.**

\*.\* This elegant and useful Series of Books has been specially prepared for School and College Prizes: they are, however, equally suitable for General Presentation. In selecting the works for this Series, the aim of the Publisher has been to produce books of a permanent value, interesting in manner and instructive in matter—books that youth will read eagerly and with profit, and which will be found equally attractive in after-life.



**NIMMO'S ALL THE YEAR ROUND GIFT BOOKS.**

*A series of entertaining and instructive volumes, profusely Illustrated with original Engravings by the first Artists, choicely printed on superfine paper, and elegantly bound in cloth and gold, and gilt edges, crown 8vo, price 8s. 6d. each.*

1. Round the Grange Farm; or, Good Old Times. By JEAN L. WATSON, Author of 'Bygone Days in our Village,' etc.
2. Stories about Boys. By ASCOTT B. HOPE, Author of 'Stories of School Life,' 'My Schoolboy Friends,' etc. etc.
3. George's Enemies: A Sequel to 'My Schoolboy Friends.' By ASCOTT B. HOPE, Author of 'Stories about Boys,' etc.
4. The Spanish Inquisition: Its Heroes and Martyrs. By JANET GORDON, Author of 'Champions of the Reformation,' etc.
5. Wild Animals and Birds: Curious and Instructive Stories about their Habits and Sagacity. With numerous Illustrations by WOLF, the eminent Artist.
6. Rupert Rochester, the Banker's Son. A Tale. By WIMFRED TAYLOR, Author of 'Story of Two Lives,' etc.
7. The Young Mountaineer; or, Frank Miller's Lot in Life. The Story of a Swiss Boy. By DARYL HOLME.
8. The Story of a Noble Life; or, Zurich and its Reformer Ulrich Zwingli. By MRS. HARDY (JANET GORDON), Author of 'The Spanish Inquisition,' etc.
9. Stories of Whitminster. By ASCOTT B. HOPE, Author of 'My Schoolboy Friends,' etc.
10. The Pampas: A Story of Adventure in the Argentine Republic. By A. R. HOPE, Author of 'Stories of Whitminster,' etc. *Illustrated by Phiz, Junior.*
11. The Tower on the Tor. By RICHARD ROWE, Author of 'Episodes in an Obscure Life,' 'The Boys of Axleford,' 'Jack Afloat and Ashore,' etc.

\* \* \* The object steadily kept in view in preparing the above series has been to give a collection of works of a thoroughly healthy moral tone, agreeably blending entertainment and instruction. It is believed this end has been attained, and that the several volumes will be found eminently suitable as Gift Books and School Prizes, besides proving of permanent value in the Home Library.

## NIMMO'S YOUNG LADIES' LIBRARY.

~~~~~

*A series of entertaining and instructive volumes, written with a high purpose, and of a good moral tone, profusely illustrated with original Engravings by the first Artists, choicely printed on superfine paper, and elegantly bound in cloth and gold, and gilt edges, crown 8vo, price 8s. 6d. each.*

1. Violet Rivers; or, Loyal to Duty. A Tale for Girls.  
By WINIFRED TAYLOR, Author of 'Story of Two Lives,' etc.
2. Christian Osborne's Friends. By Mrs. Harriet Miller  
DAVIDSON, Author of 'Isobel Jardine's History,' and Daughter  
of the late Hugh Miller.
3. The Twins of Saint-Marcel: A Tale of Paris Incendie.  
By Mrs. A. S. ORR, Author of 'The Roseville Family,' etc.
4. The Story of Two Lives; or, The Trials of Wealth and  
Poverty. By WINIFRED TAYLOR, Author of 'Rupert Rochester,' etc.
5. The Lost Father; or, Cecilia's Triumph. A Story of  
our own Day. By DARYL HOLME.
6. Friendly Fairies; or, Once upon a Time.
7. Wisdom, Wit, and Allegory. Selected from 'The Spec-  
tator.'
8. Stories from over the Sea. With Illustrations.
9. Heroes of Ancient Greece: A Story of the Days of  
Socrates the Athenian. By ELLEN PALMER, Author of the  
'Fishermen of Galilee,' 'The Standard Bearer,' etc.
10. The Farm on the Fjord. A Tale of Life in Norway. By  
CATHERINE RAY.

## NIMMO'S NATIONAL LIBRARY.

---

In crown 8vo, with Steel Frontispiece and Vignette, handsomely bound, cloth extra, price 5s. each; also in full gilt side, back, and edges, price 6s. each.

**The English Circumnavigators:** The most remarkable Voyages round the World by English Sailors. (Drake, Dampier, Anson, and Cook's Voyages.) With a Preliminary Sketch of their Lives and Discoveries. Edited, with Notes, Maps, etc., by DAVID LAING PURVES and R. COCHRANE.

**The Book of Adventure and Peril.** A Record of Heroism and Endurance on Sea and Land. Compiled and Edited by CHARLES BRUCE, Editor of 'Sea Songs and Ballads,' 'The Birthday Book of Proverbs,' etc.

**The Great Triumphs of Great Men.** Edited by JAMES MASON. Illustrated.

**Great Historical Mutinies,** comprising the Story of the Mutiny of the 'Bounty,' the Mutiny at Spithead and the Nore, the Mutinies of the Highland Regiments, and the Indian Mutiny, etc. Edited by DAVID HERBERT, M.A.

**Famous Historical Scenes from Three Centuries.** Pictures of celebrated events from the Reformation to the end of the French Revolution. Selected from the works of Standard Authors by A. R. HOPE MONCRIEFF.

**The English Explorers;** comprising details of the more famous Travels by Mandeville, Bruce, Park, and Livingstone. With Map of Africa and Chapter on Arctic Exploration.

**The Book for Every Day;** containing an Inexhaustible Store of Amusing and Instructive Articles. Edited by JAMES MASON.

**The Book of Noble Englishwomen:** Lives made illustrious by Heroism, Goodness, and Great Attainments. Edited by CHARLES BRUCE.

**A Hundred Wonders of the World in Nature and Art,** described according to the latest Authorities, and profusely illustrated. Edited by JOHN SMALL, M.A.

*Other Popular and Standard Volumes in preparation.*

1





